

Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM)

Supplement 155:

5 *Imaging Reports using HL7 Clinical Document Architecture*

(revision and replacement of PS3.20)

10

15 *Prepared by:*

DICOM Standards Committee, Working Group 8: Structured Reporting
in cooperation with Working Group 20: Integration of Imaging and Information Systems
1300 N. 17th Street, Suite 1752
Rosslyn, Virginia 22209 USA

20

VERSION: Final Text 2015-03-24

25 Developed in accordance with: DICOM Workitem 2010-04-D

30 **Table of Contents**

INTRODUCTION TO SUPPLEMENT 155 9

 DICOM AND REPORTING 9

 CDA AND IMPLEMENTATION GUIDES 9

 TEMPLATES..... 10

35 IMAGING REPORT TEMPLATES FOR CDA 11

 USE WITH RSNA RADREPORT AND IHE MRRT 12

 CDA STRUCTURES DEFINED BY TEMPLATES IN THIS SUPPLEMENT 12

 RELATIONSHIP TO DICOM SR 13

 RELATIONSHIP TO CONSOLIDATED CDA 13

40 SUMMARY OF SUP155 CHANGES TO THE DICOM STANDARD 14

PS3.20 - IMAGING REPORTS USING HL7 CLINICAL DOCUMENT ARCHITECTURE 15

1 SCOPE AND FIELD OF APPLICATION..... 16

2 NORMATIVE REFERENCES 17

3 DEFINITIONS..... 20

45 3.1 CODES AND CONTROLLED TERMINOLOGY DEFINITIONS 20

 3.2 VOCABULARY MODEL DEFINITIONS 20

 3.3 TEMPLATE DEFINITIONS 20

 3.4 IMAGING REPORT DEFINITIONS 20

4 SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS 21

50 **5 CONVENTIONS** 23

 5.1 TEMPLATE METADATA 23

 5.1.1 *Template IDs and Version* 23

 5.1.2 *Context*..... 23

 5.1.3 *Open and Closed Templates*..... 24

55 5.2 TEMPLATE TABLE STRUCTURE 24

 5.2.1 *Business Name*..... 24

 5.2.2 *Nesting Level*..... 26

 5.2.3 *Element / Attribute Names and XPath Notation* 26

 5.2.4 *Cardinality*..... 28

60 5.2.5 *Element / Attribute Conformance*..... 28

 5.2.6 *Data Type*..... 28

 5.2.7 *Value Conformance*..... 29

 5.2.8 *Value Specification* 29

 5.2.9 *Subsidiary Templates*..... 31

65 5.2.10 *Additional Requirements*..... 31

 5.3 ENCODING 31

 5.3.1 *Translation code element*..... 32

 5.3.2 *Null Flavor* 32

 5.3.3 *Unknown Information*..... 33

70 5.3.4 *XML ID*..... 35

 5.4 EXTENSION AND NAMESPACE 35

	5.5	SERIALIZATION	36
6		CONFORMANCE.....	37
7		DOCUMENT-LEVEL TEMPLATES	38
75	7.1	IMAGING REPORT.....	38
	7.1.1	<i>clinicalDocument/code</i>	39
	7.1.2	<i>Addendum</i>	40
	7.2	IMAGING ADDENDUM REPORT	40
8		HEADER CONTENT TEMPLATES	42
80	8.1	GENERAL HEADER ELEMENTS	42
	8.1.1	<i>templateId - contentTemplate</i>	46
	8.1.2	<i>title</i>	46
	8.1.3	<i>effectiveTime</i>	46
	8.1.4	<i>setID and versionNumber</i>	46
85	8.1.5	<i>recordTarget/patientRole</i>	46
	8.1.6	<i>legalAuthenticator</i>	47
	8.1.7	<i>recordTarget/patientRole/Patient/birthTime</i>	48
	8.1.8	<i>author/assignedAuthor</i>	49
	8.1.9	<i>InformationRecipient/intendedRecipient</i>	50
90	8.2	IMAGING HEADER ELEMENTS.....	50
	8.2.1	<i>componentOf/encompassingEncounter</i>	55
	8.2.2	<i>Physician of Record Participant</i>	56
	8.2.3	<i>inFulfillmentOf/Order and @ID</i>	56
	8.2.4	<i>documentationOf/serviceEvent</i>	57
95	8.3	PARENT DOCUMENT HEADER ELEMENTS.....	59
	8.3.1	<i>relatedDocument</i>	60
	8.3.2	<i>parentDocument/setId and versionNumber</i>	60
9		SECTION-LEVEL TEMPLATES.....	62
	9.1	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SECTIONS.....	62
100	9.1.1	<i>Section Text</i>	62
	9.1.2	<i>General Section Entries</i>	68
	9.2	CLINICAL INFORMATION	71
	9.3	IMAGING PROCEDURE DESCRIPTION	73
	9.3.1	<i>component/section Radiation Exposure and Protection Information</i>	75
105	9.4	COMPARISON STUDY	75
	9.5	FINDINGS	76
	9.5.1	<i>text</i>	78
	9.6	IMPRESSION.....	78
	9.7	ADDENDUM	80
110	9.7.1	<i>author</i>	81
	9.7.2	<i>component/section - Communication of Actionable Findings</i>	81
	9.8	SUB-SECTIONS.....	82
	9.8.1	<i>Request</i>	82
	9.8.2	<i>Procedure Indications</i>	84
115	9.8.3	<i>Medical (General) History</i>	85
	9.8.4	<i>Complications Section</i>	87
	9.8.5	<i>Radiation Exposure and Protection Information</i>	88
	9.8.6	<i>Key Images</i>	93

	9.8.7	<i>DICOM Object Catalog</i>	95
120	9.8.8	<i>Fetus Findings</i>	97
	9.8.9	<i>Labeled Subsection</i>	99
	9.8.10	<i>Communication of Actionable Findings</i>	101
	9.8.11	<i>Recommendation</i>	105
10		ENTRY-LEVEL TEMPLATES	108
125	10.1	CODED OBSERVATION.....	108
	10.1.1	<i>code and @negationInd</i>	110
	10.1.2	<i>text/reference and Related Narrative Block Markup</i>	110
	10.1.3	<i>interpretationCode and translation for Actionable Findings</i>	111
	10.1.4	<i>targetSiteCode</i>	111
130	10.1.5	<i>entryRelationship/@typeCode=SUBJ/observation - coded</i>	111
	10.2	PROCEDURAL MEDICATION.....	112
	10.2.1	<i>Business Name alias</i>	114
	10.2.2	<i>text/reference and Related Narrative Block Markup</i>	114
	10.2.3	<i>doseQuantity</i>	114
135	10.3	OBSERVATIONMEDIA.....	115
	10.3.1	<i>observationMedia/@ID and Related Narrative Block Markup</i>	116
	10.3.2	<i>value and reference</i>	116
	10.4	PROCEDURE TECHNIQUE.....	117
	10.4.1	<i>id</i>	118
140	10.4.2	<i>code</i>	118
	10.4.3	<i>text/reference and Related Narrative Block Markup</i>	119
	10.4.4	<i>methodCode - modality</i>	119
	10.4.5	<i>methodCode - other parameters</i>	119
	10.4.6	<i>targetSiteCode and laterality</i>	119
145	10.4.7	<i>participation - location</i>	119
	10.5	QUANTITY MEASUREMENT.....	120
	10.5.1	<i>text/reference and Related Narrative Block Markup</i>	123
	10.5.2	<i>interpretationCode and translation for Actionable Findings</i>	123
	10.5.3	<i>targetSiteCode</i>	123
150	10.6	STUDY ACT.....	124
	10.6.1	<i>entryRelationship/act - series</i>	126
	10.7	SERIES ACT.....	126
	10.8	SOP INSTANCE OBSERVATION.....	128
	10.8.1	<i>entryRelationship</i>	131
155	10.9	IMAGE QUALITY.....	132
	10.9.1	<i>text/reference and Related Narrative Block Markup</i>	133
		ANNEX A — SR DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING REPORT TO HL7 DIR TRANSFORMATION GUIDE	135
		ANNEX B — IMAGING REPORTS WITH SPECIFIC SECTION CONTENT TO HL7 DIR TRANSFORMATION GUIDE	136
160		ANNEX C — SR TO CDA IMAGING REPORT TRANSFORMATION GUIDE	137
	C.1	CONSTRAINTS.....	137
	C.2	CONVENTIONS.....	140
	C.3	HEADER TRANSFORMATION.....	140
	C.4	BODY TRANSFORMATION.....	143
165	C.4.1	<i>Section Mapping</i>	144

	C.4.2	Section/text.....	146
	C.4.3	Content Item Mapping.....	147
	C.4.4	Specific Section Content Mapping.....	150
	C.5	EXAMPLE	152
170	C.5.1	DICOM SR "Basic Diagnostic Imaging Report" (TID 2000).....	152
	C.5.2	Transcoded HL7 CDA Release 2 Imaging Report.....	164
	PS3.1	- INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	174
	6.1	DOCUMENT STRUCTURE	174
	6.20	PS3.20: IMAGING REPORTS USING HL7 CLINICAL DOCUMENT ARCHITECTURE	174
175	PS3.2	- CONFORMANCE	175
	7.7	TRANSFORMATION OF DICOM SR TO CDA.....	175
	A.6	TRANSFORMATION OF DICOM TO CDA.....	175
	PS3.6	- DATA DICTIONARY	176
	ANNEX A	— REGISTRY OF DICOM UNIQUE IDENTIFIERS (UIDS) (NORMATIVE)	176
180	PS3.16	- CONTENT MAPPING RESOURCE	177
	8.	CODING SCHEMES	178
	ANNEX A	— STRUCTURED REPORTING TEMPLATES (NORMATIVE)	179
	TID 2000	BASIC DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING REPORT	179
	TID 2005	TRANSCRIBED DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING REPORT	180
185	TID 2007	IMAGING PROCEDURE DESCRIPTION	181
	ANNEX B	— DCMR CONTEXT GROUPS (NORMATIVE)	183
	CID 11	ROUTE OF ADMINISTRATION.....	183
	CID 25	RADIOPHARMACEUTICALS.....	183
	CID 4021	PET RADIOPHARMACEUTICALS.....	183
190	CID 6096	PREGNANCY STATUS	184
	CID 7470	LINEAR MEASUREMENTS	184
	CID 7471	AREA MEASUREMENTS	184
	CID 7472	VOLUME MEASUREMENTS.....	185
	CID 82	UNITS OF MEASUREMENT.....	185
195	CID 5000	LANGUAGES	185
	CID 7001	DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING REPORT HEADINGS.....	186
	CID 7035	ACTIONABLE FINDING CLASSIFICATION	187
	CID 7036	IMAGE QUALITY ASSESSMENT	187
	CID 10050	SUMMARY RADIATION EXPOSURE QUANTITIES.....	187
200	CID 29	ACQUISITION MODALITY	188
	CID 244	LATERALITY	188
	CID 7003	DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING REPORT PURPOSES OF REFERENCE.....	189
	ANNEX D	— DICOM CONTROLLED TERMINOLOGY DEFINITIONS (NORMATIVE)	190
	ANNEX N	— EXTERNALLY DEFINED VALUE SETS	191
205	N.1	HL7 VALUE SETS	191
	ActPriority	Value Set.....	191
	AdministrativeGender	Value Set.....	192
	ImageMediaType	Value Set.....	192
	NullFlavor	Value Set.....	193

210	<i>ObservationInterpretation Value Set</i>	193
	<i>x_BasicConfidentialityKind Value Set</i>	194
	<i>x_serviceEventPerformer Value Set</i>	194
	N.2 LOINC VALUE SETS.....	194
	<i>LOINC Imaging Document Codes (examples)</i>	195
215	<i>LOINC Y/N/NA</i>	195

Table of Figures

220	Figure 1: Template metadata table format.....	23
	Figure 2: Template table format	24
	Figure 3: Example Business Name based production logic with discriminators for two measurements .	26
	Figure 4: XML document example.....	27
	Figure 5: Template element and attribute example.....	27
225	Figure 6: Vocabulary Binding table format.....	31
	Figure 7: Translation code example	32
	Figure 8: nullFlavor example	32
	Figure 9: XML example of allowed nullFlavors when element is required	33
	Figure 10: Unknown medication example	34
230	Figure 11: Unknown medication use of anticoagulant drug example	34
	Figure 12: No known medications example	35
	Figure 13: ClinicalDocument/code example with translation element for local code	40
	Figure 14: Header example	47
	Figure 15: legalAuthenticator example	48
235	Figure 16: recordTarget example.....	48
	Figure 17: Person author example	49
	Figure 18: informationRecipient example	50
	Figure 19: componentOf example.....	55
	Figure 20: Physician of record participant example	56
240	Figure 21: inFulfillmentOf example.....	57
	Figure 22: documentationOf example	58
	Figure 23: Physician reading study performer example	58
	Figure 24: participant example	59
	Figure 25: dataEnterer example.....	59
245	Figure 26: relatedDocument example.....	61
	Figure 27: Example – linkHtml references at point of use for RadLex	65
	Figure 28: Example– linkHtml references at end of narrative block for RadLex	65
	Figure 29: Example linkHtml reference for WADO image access.....	65
	Figure 30: Measurements Table example 1	66
250	Figure 31: Measurements Table example 2	68
	Figure 32: Author example	71
	Figure 33: Clinical Information section example.....	73
	Figure 34: Current Imaging Procedure description section example.....	75
	Figure 35: Comparison study section example	76

255	Figure 36: Findings section example	78
	Figure 37: Impression section example	80
	Figure 38: Addendum section example	82
	Figure 39: Request section example	83
	Figure 40: Procedure indications section example	85
260	Figure 41: Medical (General) History section example.....	86
	Figure 42: Complications section example	88
	Figure 43: Radiation Exposure and Protection section example.....	93
	Figure 44: Key Images section example	95
	Figure 45: DICOM object catalog section example	97
265	Figure 46: Fetus Findings section example	99
	Figure 47: Labeled sub-section example	101
	Figure 48: Communication of Actionable Results section example.....	104
	Figure 49: Radiology recommendation section example.....	107
	Figure 50: Coded observation example.....	112
270	Figure 51: Procedural Medication activity example.....	115
	Figure 52: Observation Media activity example	117
	Figure 53: Procedure Technique template example.....	120
	Figure 54: Quantity measurement observation example 1	123
	Figure 55: Quantity measurement observation example 2	124
275	Figure 56: Study act example	126
	Figure 57: Series act example	128
	Figure 58: SOP instance observation example with purpose of reference	132
	Figure 59: Image Quality example.....	134

280 INTRODUCTION TO SUPPLEMENT 155

285 This Supplement to the DICOM Standard introduces a new mechanism for specifying templates for imaging reports, as well as a set of specific templates for radiology diagnostic and screening reports. Such reports are intended to be encoded using the HL7 Clinical Document Architecture Release 2 (CDA R2, or simply CDA) Standard¹, and to support professional society content specifications, such as the Radiological Society of North America (RSNA) Radiology Reporting Initiative.

290 The nature of radiology reporting is evolving from purely text based reports to incorporate more discrete data elements (measurements, categorical findings, etc.). It is the purpose of this Supplement to support current and evolving practice. This Supplement therefore focuses on primarily narrative text reports, but also supports incorporation of discrete data and image references.

295 It is envisioned that this Supplement is just the first step in DICOM specification of imaging report templates for CDA. Its content is therefore limited primarily to radiology diagnostic imaging (including screening exams), and some interventional radiology and cardiology (where clinicians may deem the templates appropriate). Future work may include anatomic pathology or other imaging procedures, as well as templates with more required discrete data element content.

DICOM and Reporting

300 Reporting has been a significant part of the DICOM standards development program since work on Supplement 23: Structured Reporting began in 1995. That Supplement defined a report encoding based on the classical DICOM attributes and data elements specified in DICOM Part 5, with templates specified in Part 16. There was substantial discussion during the development of Supplement 23 as to whether reports should be encoded using XML, at that time not yet a widely deployed technology.

305 While DICOM Structured Reporting has an established place in the encoding of image analysis results, or “evidence documents”, it has seen only limited use for clinical reports. The clinical report production and distribution environment has not been amenable to the use of classical DICOM object and data element encoding.

310 The DICOM Standards Committee in 2010 decided to approve a Work Item for an approach to reporting based on CDA, an XML document format specified by HL7. The DICOM Standards Committee, as the premier worldwide collaboration between imaging-related professional societies and the imaging industry, was agreed as an appropriate organization to produce CDA Implementation Guides and Templates for specific clinical imaging use cases, without precluding other work in organizations such as HL7 and IHE.

315 **CDA and Implementation Guides**

The HL7 Clinical Document Architecture has emerged as the industry consensus standard for the formatting of clinical reports across all medical disciplines. DICOM currently provides for

¹ CDA® is a registered trademark of HL7 International.

320 both encapsulation of CDA documents within DICOM SOP Instances, and for direct reference to
native (unencapsulated) CDA document instances (equivalent to direct reference of DICOM SOP
Instances). Native and encapsulated CDA documents may be managed on DICOM exchange
media through the DICOMDIR Basic Directory Information Object.

325 The generic CDA format is typically constrained for specific document types by implementation
guides in support of specific use cases. Two such implementation guides are the Basic
Diagnostic Imaging Report, published as an informative HL7 specification and based on DICOM
Structured Reporting Templates 2000 and 2005, and Procedure Notes, published as an HL7
Draft Standard for Trial Use and applicable to interventional imaging procedures (interventional
radiology, endoscopy, cardiology). Both of these implementation guides were developed with
participation from DICOM WG-20 / HL7 Imaging Integration Work Group, and were used as
input for the development of this Supplement. Those two guides were also subsequently adapted
330 for use under the US Meaningful Use of Electronic Health Records incentive program, and the
adaptation was published in the Consolidated CDA Implementation Guide - US Realm (C-CDA).
The implementation guide of Supplement 155 is intended for worldwide use, while the C-CDA is
a US specific guide; however, this Supplement shares some templates with C-CDA, and ongoing
harmonization is a goal of DICOM and HL7.

335 There are actually multiple layers of constraint and implementation guidance that go into a CDA
imaging report. First, CDA itself is a constraint (a Refined Message Information Model, or
R-MIM) applied to the HL7 v3 Reference Information Model (v3 RIM) and Implementation
Technology Specification for XML (v3 XMLITS). This Supplement defines several report
document structures that further constrain CDA through defined or required header elements,
340 sections, and structured entries. Further, professional societies or healthcare providers may
define even more detailed constraints and guidance for use in reporting on specific sub-specialty
procedures.

Templates

345 The constraints specified in implementation guides take the form of templates. Templates are
formally described patterns that specify the *structure* and *content* of a document (or a portion
thereof). *Structure* includes the relationships among portions of the document; *content* includes
concepts and vocabularies used for a particular application. Templates may impose mandatory
constraints on structure and content (e.g., minimum data sets), and/or may specify
recommended or optional features.

350 Templates have several purposes:

- They improve interoperability by limiting the variability of unconstrained (idiosyncratic or arbitrary) structures and content.
- The specification of templates allows a professional society or healthcare provider to
355 normalize best practice for reports with content appropriate for their use cases, including
foreseeable secondary uses such as research or quality improvement.
- A template may be used operationally in the creation of reports; an application may use
the template to guide authoring of the report, ensuring the entry or composition of
essential reporting elements, and structuring that data into the target encoded format.
- Ultimately, templates provide a conformance validation for instances of reports against
360 the purposes (use case) of the template.

Imaging Report Templates for CDA

This Supplement defines the CDA format structures and technical constraints, i.e., templates, for documents, sections, and entries to be used in imaging report instances. These *report instance templates* are thus a set of conformance criteria for such report instances.

365 However, these templates may also be viewed as providing high level structures that can hide the details of implementation. For example, by defining a Findings section or an Impression section, users can discuss the content of those sections without needing to know how it is represented in the CDA instance. For this purpose, the Supplement specifies a public implementation-independent specification, denoted *Business Names*, for each variable element; this allows
 370 applications to deal with abstract report constructs (such as sections or entries) and their logical data content.

This standard therefore also has the goal of facilitating, through these public interfaces, the creation of *report authoring templates* by professional societies or healthcare providers for use in reporting on imaging procedures. The templates defined in this Supplement provide canonical documentation categories (e.g., sections, numerical measurements, categorical observations, etc.) that map into specific CDA structures. It specifies names of data element “slots” that may be used to link data collected by the report authoring application into the CDA structural templates of this Implementation Guide. Each name is specified with the type of data elements that will populate the CDA. A similar concept is utilized by the HL7 greenCDA² informative
 375 specification.
 380

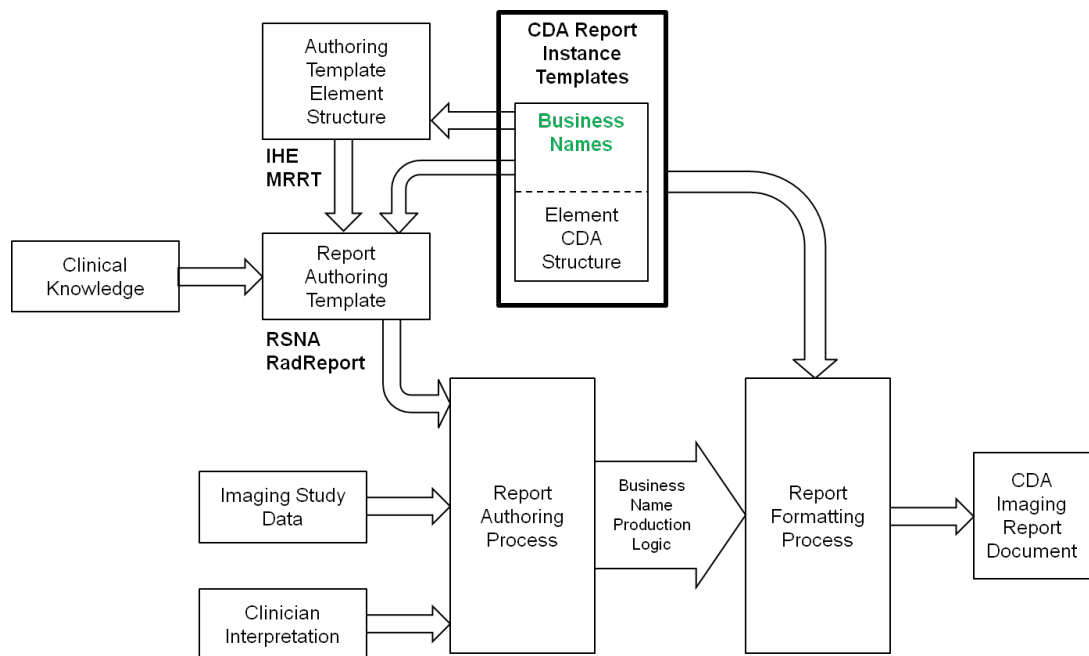


Figure 1 - Process flow using CDA Report Templates, MRRT, and RSNA Templates

² HL7 greenCDA: An Implementation Methodology for CDA, Release 1 Draft Standard for Trial Use (http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=136)

Use with RSNA RadReport and IHE MRRT

385 This work is complementary to and coordinated with the RSNA Radiology Reporting (RadReport) initiative³ and the IHE Management of Radiology Report Templates (MRRT) Profile⁴. RadReport is focused on developing best practice clinical content templates for authoring radiology reports; MRRT specifies an XML-based encoding for those report authoring templates that can be used by a report authoring application.

390 RadReport and MRRT thus provide a standardized platform for the front end authoring of a report; this Supplement specifies the back end encoding of that report content into CDA structures in accordance with defined templates. These are independent activities – the RadReport and MRRT authored content could be encoded into a simple text or PDF document, rather than CDA, and mechanisms other than RadReport and MRRT could provide the content authoring for CDA imaging reports to produce CDA documents conformant to the templates
395 defined in this Supplement.

CDA Structures defined by Templates in this Supplement

400 CDA documents include a header and a body. The header contains structured data that allows management and exchange of clinical documents by generic document handling systems and interfaces, e.g., as specified in the IHE Cross-Enterprise Document Sharing (XDS) Profile. This Supplement specifies templates for header elements of particular interest for imaging reports, such as the order and the service event and performer.

405 For the CDA body, the principal structures provided by this Supplement are the narrative sections for reports. The RSNA RadReport initiative has specified five canonical top level narrative sections, which are supported by specific templates: Procedure Description, Clinical Information, Comparison Study, Findings, and Impression. This Supplement also specifies predefined subsection templates for some of those primary sections, e.g., Radiation Exposure within the Procedure Description section. Each section may also have defined Structured Entries (discrete data elements), usually optional in the context of a primarily narrative radiology report. This Supplement defines templates for each of these Structured Entries.

410 This Supplement also allows user-titled subsections that might be used for a particular reporting focus, e.g., “Liver” or “Tumor 1” within Findings. Note that while the subsection title may impart informal scoping semantics to the human-readable narrative block (i.e., the title “Liver” implies that all the narrative text is about the liver), there is no formal semantic post-coordination of the title with the concept code of a structured entry in that subsection (a measurement of “length” cannot be formally inferred to mean “length of liver”). This is deemed to be acceptable for the
415 first generation of reports produced under this Supplement, and is a potential area for future development.

420 One exception to this non-semantic subsection user titles is for subsections in obstetric ultrasound reports whose theme is “Fetus”, or “Fetus *n*”. LOINC specifies a section code and CDA explicitly defines a Subject section participation that formally convey scoping context to the content of that subsection. The Fetus Findings has explicitly modeled the use of Subject participation for fetus.

³ <http://radreport.org/>

⁴ http://www.ihe.net/Technical_Framework/upload/IHE_RAD_Suppl_MRRT.pdf

Relationship to DICOM SR

425 A key requirement for radiology reporting, especially in areas such as ultrasound, is to
incorporate observations (e.g., measurements) recorded in DICOM Structured Report instances.
It is highly desirable to also include any references to the primary evidence, e.g., links to images
and regions of interest, that are recorded in the SR.

430 Previous related work, as standardized in DICOM Part 20 Annexes A and B, and revised herein,
provides a mechanism for transcoding DICOM SR observations into CDA entries. However, it
assumes that the CDA report formatting process is an application aware of DICOM SR
constructs, and could preserve such measurements or observations with full fidelity into the
clinical report.

435 However, the main part of this Supplement does not assume that the report formatting process
has any cognizance of SR. While there is a need to import observations (measurements,
assessments) from SR evidence documents into the CDA format final report, this Supplement
assumes an indirect method of such data import. The report authoring process, and any
associated report authoring templates, are responsible for identifying SR content to be included
in the report, thus allowing the clinician to review those observations in the context of the report
narrative, and to modify or exclude any of those SR observations. This Supplement defines CDA
440 templates for coded/numeric observations whose ultimate source might or might not be a
DICOM SR observation.

Relationship to Consolidated CDA

445 In the United States, regulations under the Meaningful Use of Electronic Health Record Systems
program require certified EHR technology to be able to exchange CDA documents in accordance
with templates specified in Consolidated CDA (HL7 Implementation Guide for CDA® Release 2:
IHE Health Story Consolidation, Release 1.1 - US Realm, Draft Standard for Trial Use). The
Imaging Report specified in this Supplement is closely aligned with the Consolidated CDA
Diagnostic Imaging Report template. However, there are some differences:

- 450 • Consolidated CDA has requirements for the US Realm Header that are not part of the
Sup155 Imaging Report template, but are compatible with it.
- Consolidated CDA requires Accession Number to be placed in the Order id element, while
Sup155 Imaging Report places it in a specific accession number extension element.
- 455 • Consolidated CDA specifies the DICOM Object Catalog section at the top level, and in the
first position (CONF:9408), while Sup155 Imaging Report specifies the DICOM Object
Catalog as a subsection of the Imaging Procedure Description section.
- Consolidated CDA specifies all defined sections as top level sections ([CONF:9411](#)), while
Sup155 Imaging Report specifies six top level sections, and all others are subsections
subsidiary to one of those six (see Annex C Table C.3-1).
- 460 • Sup155 Imaging Report section and entry templates have many additional constraints
and requirements, which are compatible with Consolidated CDA.

It is expected that prior to its Normative publication the Consolidated CDA Diagnostic Imaging
Report template will be harmonized to conform to DICOM Supplement 155.

Summary of Sup155 Changes to the DICOM Standard

PS3.20

- 465
- Complete replacement – Expansion of scope from transformation of SR Instances to CDA, to creation of CDA from imaging evidence (with or without an intermediate SR SOP Instance)
 - General rules for specification of CDA templates
 - 470 • 2 document level templates (imaging report, addendum), 3 header templates, 18 section/subsection templates, 9 entry templates
 - Revision of transformation of SR to CDA for documentation consistency, leveraging new templates and business names, adding TID 2005 Key Images section transformation

PS3.1

- Replacement of description of PS3.20

475

PS3.2

- Revision of conformance claim specification for PS3.20

PS3.6

- Addition of template and context group UIDs

PS3.16

480

- Update of coding schemes, including HL7v3 vocabulary
- Addition of Content Items to TID 2000, 2005, and 2006
- Addition of Context Groups
- Addition of SNOMED CT mapping for additional context groups
- Addition of references to external HL7 and LOINC value sets used in DICOM

485

PS3.20 - Imaging Reports using HL7 Clinical Document Architecture

490

Replace entire PS3.20 with this content

1 SCOPE AND FIELD OF APPLICATION

495 This part of the DICOM Standard specifies templates for the encoding of imaging reports using the HL7 Clinical Document Architecture Release 2 (CDA R2, or simply CDA) Standard⁵. Within this scope are clinical procedure reports for specialties that use imaging for screening, diagnostic, or therapeutic purposes.

This Part constitutes an implementation guide for CDA, and is harmonized with the approach to standardized templates for CDA implementation guides developed by HL7. It also provides Business Names for data elements that link data in user terminology, e.g., collected by a report authoring application, to specific CDA encoded elements.

500 As an implementation guide for imaging reports, particular attention is given to the use and reference of data collected in imaging procedures as explicit evidence within reports. This data includes images, waveforms, measurements, annotations, and other analytic results managed as DICOM SOP Instances. Specifically, this Part includes a specification for transformation into CDA documents of DICOM Structured Report instances that represent imaging reports.

505

⁵ HL7 Version 3 Clinical Document Architecture, Release 2 (http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=7). CDA® is a registered trademark of HL7 International.

2 NORMATIVE REFERENCES

510 The following standards contain provisions that, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this Standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision, and parties to agreements based on this Standard are encouraged to investigate the possibilities of applying the most recent editions of the standards indicated below.

ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2 ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2 - Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards - Sixth edition, 2011

515 ANSI/HL7 CDA®, R2-2005 HL7 Version 3 Standard: Clinical Document Architecture (CDA) Release 2, 2005
(http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=7)

CDA® is a registered trademark of HL7 International.
--

520 ANSI/HL7 V3 CPPV3MODELS, R1-2012 HL7 Version 3 Standard: Core Principles and Properties of Version 3 Models, Release 1
(http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=58)

ANSI/HL7 V3 CMET, R2-2009 Health Level Seven Version 3 Standard: Common Message Element Types, Release 2, 2009.

525 ANSI/HL7 V3 DT, R1-2004 HL7 Version 3 Data Types Abstract Specification, Release 1 – November 2004. [Note: this specific release version is required by CDA R2]

ANSI/HL7 V3 XMLITS DT, R1-2004 HL7 Version 3 XML Implementation Technology Specification - Data Types, Release 1 – April 2004. [Note: this specific release version is required by CDA R2]

530 HL7 CDA R2 DIR IG, R1-2009 Health Level Seven Implementation Guide for CDA Release 2: Imaging Integration, Basic Imaging Reports in CDA and DICOM, Diagnostic Imaging Reports (DIR) Release 1.0 – Informative, 2009
(http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=13)

535 HL7 CDAR2_IG_IHE_CONSOL HL7 Implementation Guide for CDA® Release 2: IHE Health Story Consolidation, Release 1.1 - US Realm, Draft Standard for Trial Use, July 2012
(http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=258)

HL7 CDAR2_IG_CCDA_CLINNOTES_R2 HL7 Implementation Guide for CDA® Release 2: Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes, Release 2 - US Realm, Draft Standard for Trial Use, November 2014
(http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=379)

540 HL7 CDAR2_IG_GREENMOD4CCD HL7 Implementation Guides for CDA® R2: greenCDA Modules for CCD®, Release 1 – Informative, April 2011
(http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=136)

545 HL7 Templates HL7 Templates Standard: Specification and Use of Reusable Information Constraint Templates, Release 1 – DSTU, October 2014
(http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=377)

	HL7 CDA Digital Signatures	HL7 Implementation Guide for CDA® Release 2: Digital Signatures and Delegation of Rights, Release 1 – DSTU, October 2014 (http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=375)
550	HL7 v3-2014 2014	HL7 Version 3 Interoperability Standards, Normative Edition (http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=362)
	IHE Card Sup CIRC	IHE Cardiology Technical Framework Supplement, Cardiac Imaging Report Content, Trial Implementation, July 2011 (http://www.ihe.net/Technical_Frameworks/#cardiology)
555	IHE ITI TF	IHE IT Infrastructure Technical Framework, Revision 11.0, September 2014 (http://www.ihe.net/Technical_Frameworks/#ITI)
	IHE PCC TF	IHE Patient Care Coordination Technical Framework, Revision 10.0, November 2014 (http://www.ihe.net/Technical_Frameworks/#pcc)
560	IHE RAD TF	IHE Radiology Technical Framework, Revision 13.0, July 2014 (http://www.ihe.net/Technical_Frameworks/#radiology)
	LOINC	Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes, Regenstrief Institute, Indianapolis 2013.
565	<p>This product includes all or a portion of the LOINC® table, LOINC panels and forms file, LOINC document ontology file, and/or LOINC hierarchies file, or is derived from one or more of the foregoing, subject to a license from Regenstrief Institute, Inc. Your use of the LOINC table, LOINC codes, LOINC panels and forms file, LOINC document ontology file, and LOINC hierarchies file also is subject to this license, a copy of which is available at http://loinc.org/terms-of-use. The current complete LOINC table, LOINC Users' Guide, LOINC panels and forms file, LOINC document ontology file, and LOINC hierarchies file are available for download at http://loinc.org. The LOINC table and LOINC codes are copyright © 1995-2013, Regenstrief Institute, Inc. and the Logical Observation Identifiers Names and Codes (LOINC) Committee. The LOINC panels and forms file, LOINC document ontology file, and LOINC hierarchies file are copyright © 1995-2013, Regenstrief Institute, Inc. All rights reserved.</p>	
570	<p>THE LOINC TABLE (IN ALL FORMATS), LOINC PANELS AND FORMS FILE, LOINC DOCUMENT ONTOLOGY FILE, AND LOINC HIERARCHIES ARE PROVIDED "AS IS." ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE DISCLAIMED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.</p>	
575	<p>LOINC® is a registered United States trademark of Regenstrief Institute, Inc. A small portion of the LOINC table may include content (e.g., survey instruments) that is subject to copyrights owned by third parties. Such content has been mapped to LOINC terms under applicable copyright and terms of use. Notice of such third party copyright and license terms would need to be included if such content is included.</p>	
580	<p>LOINC® is a registered United States trademark of Regenstrief Institute, Inc. A small portion of the LOINC table may include content (e.g., survey instruments) that is subject to copyrights owned by third parties. Such content has been mapped to LOINC terms under applicable copyright and terms of use. Notice of such third party copyright and license terms would need to be included if such content is included.</p>	
585	RFC 4646	Tags for Identifying Languages, The Internet Society, 2005
	SNOMED CT®	Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine - Clinical Terms, International Release, International Health Terminology Standards Development Organisation (IHTSDO), January 2015

590 SNOMED CT is a registered trademark of the International Health Terminology Standard Development Organisation (IHTSDO).

UCUM Unified Code for Units of Measure, Regenstrief Institute, Indianapolis 2013.

595 This product includes all or a portion of the UCUM table, UCUM codes, and UCUM definitions or is derived from it, subject to a license from Regenstrief Institute, Inc. and The UCUM Organization. Your use of the UCUM table, UCUM codes, UCUM definitions also is subject to this license, a copy of which is available at <http://unitsofmeasure.org>. The current complete UCUM table, UCUM Specification are available for download at <http://unitsofmeasure.org>. The UCUM table and UCUM codes are copyright © 1995-2013, Regenstrief Institute, Inc. and the Unified Codes for Units of Measures (UCUM) Organization. All rights reserved.

600 THE UCUM TABLE (IN ALL FORMATS), UCUM DEFINITIONS, AND SPECIFICATION ARE PROVIDED "AS IS." ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE DISCLAIMED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

605

XML Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Fifth Edition), World Wide Web Consortium, 2008 (<http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/>)

XML Schema Datatypes XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition, World Wide Web Consortium, 2004 (<http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/>)

610

xml:id xml:id Version 1.0, World Wide Web Consortium, 2005 (<http://www.w3.org/TR/xml-id>)

XPath XML Path Language (XPath), Version 1.0, World Wide Web Consortium, 1999 (<http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath/>)

3 DEFINITIONS

615 For the purposes of this Standard the following definitions apply.

3.1 Codes and Controlled Terminology Definitions

The following terms used in this Part of the DICOM Standard are defined in PS3.16 for use with DICOM Structured Reporting:

620	Context Group	A set of coded concepts defined by a Mapping Resource forming a set appropriate to use in a particular context.
	Context ID (CID)	Identifier of a Context Group.
	Template	A pattern that describes the Content Items, Value Types, Relationship Types and Value Sets that may be used in part of a Structured Report content tree, or in other Content Item constructs, such as Acquisition Context or Protocol Context. Analogous to a Module of an Information Object Definition.
625	Template ID (TID)	Identifier of a Template.
	Coding Schemes	Dictionaries (lexicons) of concepts (terms) with assigned codes and well defined meanings.

3.2 Vocabulary Model Definitions

The following terms used in this Part of the DICOM Standard are defined in HL7 Core Principles and Properties of Version 3 Models:

630	Concept Domain	A named category of like concepts (a semantic type) that is specified in the vocabulary declaration of an attribute in an information model. It constrains the intent of the coded element while deferring the binding of the element to a specific set of codes until later in the specification process
	Value Set	A uniquely identifiable set of valid concept identifiers. Value sets constrain the permissible content for a coded element in an information model or data type specification.
635	Vocabulary Binding	The mechanism of identifying specific codes to be used to express the semantics of coded model elements in information models or coded data type properties. Vocabulary Binding may bind the coded element or data type property to a single fixed value code, or may bind it to a Value Set Assertion.

3.3 Template Definitions

640 The following term used in this Part of the DICOM Standard is defined in the HL7 Templates Standard:, and applies to CDA template specifications:

	Template	A set of conformance statements which further constrain an existing information model..
--	-----------------	---

3.4 Imaging Report Definitions

The following definitions apply to to terms used in this Part of the Standard:

645	Business Name	Identifier for a CDA Data Element, Attribute, or structure of Data Elements that corresponds to a business requirement for information exchange.
-----	----------------------	--

4 SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

The following symbols and abbreviations are used in this Part of the Standard.

	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
650	CDA	Clinical Document Architecture (HL7)
	DICOM	Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine
	HL7	Health Level 7
	HMD	Hierarchical Message Description (HL7)
	IE	Information Entity
655	IHE	Integrating the Healthcare Enterprise
	IOD	Information Object Definition
	ISO	International Standards Organization
	LOINC	Logical Observation Identifiers Names and Codes
	MRRT	IHE Management of Radiology Report Templates Profile
660	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
	OID	Object Identifier (ISO 8824)
	RSNA	Radiological Society of North America
	SNOMED	Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine
	SR	Structured Reporting
665	UCUM	Unified Code for Units of Measure
	UID	Unique Identifier
	XML	Extensible Markup Language

670 The following symbols and abbreviations for HL7 v3 Data Types are used in this Part of the Standard.

	AD	Postal Address
	CE	Coded With Equivalents
	CD	Concept Descriptor
	CS	Coded Simple Value
675	ED	Encapsulated Data
	EN	Entity Name
	II	Instance Identifier
	INT	Integer Number

	IVL<>	Interval
680	LIST<>	List
	OID	ISO Object Identifier
	ON	Organization Name
	PN	Person Name
	PQ	Physical Quantity
685	REAL	Real Number
	ST	Character String
	TEL	Telecommunication Address
	TS	Point in Time
	UID	Unique Identifier String
690	URL	Universal Resource Identifier

5 CONVENTIONS

5.1 Template metadata

Each template has a set of metadata, as specified in the HL7 Templates Specification. The metadata is presented as a table, as shown below.

695

Figure 1: Template metadata table format

Template ID	OID (see section 5.1.1)
Name	
Effective Date	
Version Label	(see section 5.1.1)
Status	“draft”, “active”, “review” or “retired”
Description	
Classification	type of the template, e.g. CDA Section Level
Relationships	relationships to other templates or model artifacts
Context	“parent node”, “sibling node” (see section 5.1.2)
Open/Closed	“open”, “closed” (see section 5.1.3)
Revision History	

5.1.1 Template IDs and Version

Template identifiers (`templateId`) are assigned for each document, section, and entry level template. When valued in an instance, the template identifier signals the imposition of a set of template-defined constraints. The value of this attribute (e.g.,
 700 `@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8"`) provides a unique identifier for the template in question.

A template may be further qualified by a version label. This label may be used as the extension attribute of the `templateId` (e.g., `@extension="20150309"`). All versions of a template, regardless of the version label, must be compatible; i.e., they may vary only by optional content conformance requirements. Thus the version label is typically not used as a conformance constraint.
 705

Within this Standard, template versions are identified by the string “DICOM” and the date of adoption (represented as YYMMDD), separated by a hyphen (e.g., DICOM-20150523).

5.1.2 Context

710 As described in the HL7 Template specification section 2.9.9.4, the context identifies whether the template applies to the parent node in which the `templateID` is an element, or applies to its sibling nodes in the template table. These typically are applied respectively to templates with a

single parent element with child element structure, and to templates with flat list of sibling elements (see Section 5.2.8).

715 **5.1.3 Open and Closed Templates**

Each template is defined as being either “open” or “closed”. In “open” templates, all of the features of the CDA Specification are allowed except as constrained by the templates. By contrast, a “closed” template specifies everything that is allowed and nothing further may be included.

720 **5.2 Template Table Structure**

Each template is specified in tabular form, as shown below.

Figure 2: Template table format

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/ Attribute	Card	Elem/ Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
ScopingBusinessName								
ElementBusinessName								
ReferencedBusinessName								

725 **5.2.1 Business Name**

This Part uses Business Names to identify and map common data elements from clinical imaging reports into the proper context-specific CDA/XML structure.

730 A Business Name is assigned to each element or attribute that may have a user-specified value assigned in the production of the clinical document instance. Business Names are specified to facilitate the implementation of production logic for clinical report authoring applications. The benefit is that developers of clinical report authoring applications are not required to have an in depth knowledge of CDA, the HL7 v3 R-MIM data model, or the XML structures. The use of readable and intuitive Business Names provides a method of direct access to insert data that is specific to each clinical report instance.

735 Notes: Business Names are also described in the HL7 greenCDAModules for CCD specification, but that specification implies the use of a specific XML structure for production logic that is not required by this Part. The specification of production logic using Business Names is outside the scope of this Part.

Business Names are not specified for elements that are expected to receive an automatically generated value, e.g., the id element for each document, section, and entry.

740 As a convention, Business Names are represented in CamelCase (alternating upper and lower case, no spaces, initial letter in upper case) in the Business Name column of the template tables.

Business Names are hierarchically organized, and contextually scoped by higher level Business Names.

745

- Data element/attribute level Business Names are shown in normal font
- Business Names that provide scoping for subsidiary Business Names are shown in bold font.
- Referenced Business Names from included templates are shown in italic (see section 5.2.9)
- As a convention, hierarchical relationship between Business Names is shown with the : character.

750

Scoping Business Names scope all attributes and elements subsidiary to the element to which the name is assigned.

Examples:

755

- The top level scoping Business Name for an Imaging Report is “ImagingReport”, and it scopes all attributes and elements in the document, i.e., including and subsidiary to the <ClinicalDocument> XML element
- The Business Name for the Clinical Information report section is “ImagingReport:ClinicalInformation”, and it scopes all attributes and elements including and subsidiary to the <section> XML element in template 1.2.840.10008.9.2
- The Business Name for the text element of the Clinical Information report section is “ImagingReport:ClinicalInformation:Text”
- The Business Name for the text element of the Impression section is “ImagingReport:Impression:Text”

760

765

Note that both Clinical Information and Impression define a Business Name “Text”, but these are distinguished by their hierarchical location under the scoping Business Names of their respective sections.

5.2.1.1 Multiple Instantiations

770

Some templates may be invoked multiple times in a document instance; for example, the Quantity Measurement template is instantiated for each numeric measurement in a report. Each instantiation shall have an identifying string, unique within the document, used as a discriminator between those multiple instantiations. The Business Name for each element that may have multiple instantiations has a suffix [*], indicating the use of a discriminator string. This allows Business Name based production logic for authoring applications to identify specific instances of an element.

775

Figure 3: Example Business Name based production logic with discriminators for two measurements

```

-- "Q21a" is the discriminator for the first measurement
-- "Q21b" is the discriminator for the second measurement
ImagingReport:Findings:QuantityMeasurement[Q21a]:MeasurementName = ("112058", "DCM",
"Calcium score")
ImagingReport:Findings:QuantityMeasurement[Q21a]:MeasurementValue = "8"
ImagingReport:Findings:QuantityMeasurement[Q21a]:MeasurementUnits = "[arb'U]"
ImagingReport:Findings:QuantityMeasurement[Q21b]:MeasurementName = ("408716009",
"SNOMED", "Stenotic lesion length")
ImagingReport:Findings:QuantityMeasurement[Q21b]:MeasurementValue = "14"
ImagingReport:Findings:QuantityMeasurement[Q21b]:MeasurementUnits = "mm"

```

The discriminator string shall be conformant to XML Name production requirements, as used for the XML ID attribute. (See [Section 5.3.4](#) on the use of XML ID.)

Some CDA elements may include an XML ID attribute. This attribute is identified by '*' (asterisk) as its Business Name, and its value shall be the discriminator string.

5.2.1.2 Implicit element structure for Business Name

A Business Name may be associated with an element subsidiary to another element that does not have an associated Business Name. In such a case, when the element with the Business Name is instantiated in a document, its entire parent element hierarchy must be instantiated, even if those elements are identified as optional.

Note: For example, in the General Header template, if Recipient:Name is instantiated, the entire hierarchical structure of informationRecipient/intendedRecipient/informationRecipient/name must be instantiated to hold the name element content.

5.2.2 Nesting Level

CDA documents are encoded using the Extensible Markup Language (XML), and are marked up through hierarchically nested XML elements (tags). The Nesting Level column of the template tables identifies the hierarchical level of each element relative to the other elements in the table using the character right angle bracket '>'. Multiple levels of nesting are identified by multiple > characters.

XML elements may have attributes, encoded as "<name>=<value>" pairs within the element tag. Such attributes are identified using the character at sign '@'.

5.2.3 Element /Attribute Names and XPath Notation

The name of each XML element and attribute used in a CDA document for which specific constraints are applied is shown in the Element/Attribute column of the template tables. Optional elements whose use is not specified nor constrained are not shown.

Elements and attributes that use the default value specified in CDA Specification are not shown. For example, the Section element has default attributes classCode='DOCSECT' and moodCode='EVN'; these are not listed in the templates. In accordance with the HL7 v3

specification, attributes with default values need not be included in instances, and their absence implies the default value.

820 XML Path Language (XPath) notation is used to identify the XML elements and attributes within the CDA document instance to which various constraints are applied. The implicit context of these expressions is the root node of the document, and traversing the path to the root node of the relevant template. This notation provides a mechanism that will be familiar to developers for identifying parts of an XML document.

XPath statements appear in this Part in a monospace font.

825 XPath syntax selects nodes from an XML document using a path containing the context of the node(s). The path is constructed from node names and attribute names (prefixed by a '@') and concatenated with a '/' symbol.

Following is an example of a fragment of a CDA document.

Figure 4: XML document example

```

830 <author>
      <assignedAuthor>
        ...
        <code codeSystem='2.16.840.1.113883.6.96' codeSystemName='SNOMED CT'
          code='17561000' displayName='Cardiologist' />
        ...
835 </assignedAuthor>
    </author>
  
```

Following is an example of a fragment of a template specification table.

Figure 5: Template element and attribute example

...	Nest Level	Element/ Attribute	...
		author	
	>	assignedAuthor	
...			
	>>	code	
	>>@	@codeSystem	
	>>@	@codeSystemName	
	>>@	@code	
	>>@	@displayName	
...			

840 In the above example, the code attribute of the code element could be selected with the XPath expression `author/assignedAuthor/code/@code`.

5.2.4 Cardinality

845 Each element / attribute has a cardinality indicator that specifies the number of allowable occurrences within a template instance. The cardinality indicators are interpreted with the following format “m...n” where m represents the least and n the most:

- 0..1 zero or one
- 1..1 exactly one
- 1..* at least one
- 850 • 0..* zero or more
- 1..n at least one and not more than n
- 0..0 none [SHALL NOT]

5.2.5 Element / Attribute Conformance

855 Each element / attribute has a conformance verb (keyword) in addition to the cardinality constraint.

The keywords **SHALL**, **SHOULD**, **MAY**, **SHOULD NOT**, **SHALL NOT**, and **NEED NOT** in this document are to be interpreted as described in ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, Annex H “Verbal forms for the expression of provisions”:

- **SHALL**: an absolute requirement
- 860 • **SHALL NOT**: an absolute prohibition against inclusion
- **SHOULD/SHOULD NOT**: a best practice or recommendation. There may be valid reasons to ignore a recommendation, but the full implications must be understood and carefully weighed before choosing to not adhere to the best practice.
- 865 • **MAY/NEED NOT**: truly optional; can be included or omitted at the discretion of the content creator with no conformance implications

870 The keyword **SHALL** is associated with a minimum cardinality of at least 1; other keywords have a minimum cardinality of 0. If an element is required by **SHALL**, but is not known (and would otherwise be omitted without the **SHALL** requirement), it must be represented by a [nullFlavor](#). **SHALL** allows the use of [nullFlavor](#) unless the requirement is on an attribute ([nullFlavor](#) does not apply to attributes), or the use of [nullFlavor](#) is explicitly precluded (see [section 5.2.7.1 Value Conformance](#) and [section 5.3.2 Null Flavor](#)).

Within the template, the keyword **COND** (conditional) may be present. In this case, the specification of the condition, and the conformance verbs associated with the condition being true or false, are described below the table in a paragraph flagged with the **COND** keyword.

875 In an open template, additional elements and attributes allowed by the CDA Specification are not precluded by template constraints, unless there are applicable **SHALL NOT** template specifications.

5.2.6 Data Type

The data type associated with each element / attribute is specified, as described in the CDA Specification and its referenced HL7v3 Data Types Release 1. Elements that are simply tags with

880 subsidiary content only of nested elements, e.g., RIM class clone names, have the Data Type column empty.

Many data types are non-primitive, and may include constituent component elements and/or attributes. Such subsidiary components are not specified in the templates unless specific constraints are to be applied to them.

885 5.2.7 Value Conformance

The template table may constrain values or vocabularies to be used with an element or attribute. Value constraints include a conformance verb (**SHALL**, **SHOULD**, **MAY**, etc.) as defined in [Section 5.2.5](#), and specified in the Value Conformance column of the template tables.

890 Elements for which nullFlavor is forbidden are indicated with an additional constraint keyword **noNull**.

Additionally, constraints specifying Value Sets include a coding strength conformance **CWE** (Coded With Extensibility) or **CNE** (Coded with No Extensibility), as defined in Core Principles and Properties of HL7 Version 3 Models, Release 1.

895 Further, Value Set constraints can be static, meaning that they are bound to a specified version of a Value Set, or dynamic, meaning that they are bound to the most current version of the Value Set. By default, Value Sets have dynamic binding, unless explicitly specified with an additional constraint keyword **STATIC**.

5.2.8 Value Specification

900 The template table may constrain values to a single fixed value, to a Value Set from which the value is to be drawn, or to a named Concept Domain. It may non-normatively reference a mapping from a DICOM SOP Instance or an HL7 message.

The template table may contain elements without a value specification, and without a Business Name. These are typically id elements. The application creating the document instance shall fill these elements with appropriate values.

905 5.2.8.1 Coded Simple Value

Values of Data Type CS (Coded Simple Value) have a fixed code system defined in the CDA Specification, and are simple strings. The template tables identify only the constraint on the code value, and do not specify the fixed code system nor the code meaning (display name), which are not encoded in the CDA instance.

910 5.2.8.2 Concept Descriptor and Coded With Equivalents

Single values of Data Type CD (Concept Descriptor) or CE (Coded With Equivalents) are specified in the template tables with the triplet notation specified in PS3.16:

(CodeValue, Coding Scheme Designator, "Code Meaning")

915 The Coding Scheme Designator is a simple human readable identifier of the code system, and corresponds to the optional codeSystemName attribute of the CD or CE element. The CDA Specification requires the Code System OID to be encoded in the codeSystem attribute of the CD

or CE element. The corresponding OID for each Coding Scheme Designator is provided in the PS3.16 Section titled “Coding Schemes”. The Code Meaning is encoded in the displayName attribute of the CD or CE element.

920 5.2.8.3 Value Set

Elements whose value may be drawn from a Value Set will have that Value Set identified in the Value column introduced by the keyword **ValueSet** in bold font.

5.2.8.4 Concept Domains

925 Concept Domains (see definition in [section 3.2](#)) are used to provide a named category in a structural template that can be bound to a specific value or value set by an invoking template, thus specializing the structural template for a particular use case. Concept Domain names are introduced by the keyword **ConceptDomain** in bold font in the Value column. For example, the Quantity Measurement template Concept Domain “observationType” might be bound to a value set of fetal ultrasound measurements in one invoking template, or to a value set of cardiac CT
930 measurements in another invoking template.

Concept Domain names are similar to element Business Names in that they provide a public interface that is bound to specific values later in the document specification and production process. Concept Domains do not have a Value Conformance verb; the conformance verb is specified when the Concept Domain is bound to a specific value or value set (see Section 5.2.9.1).

935 5.2.8.5 Mapping from DICOM SOP Instances and HL7v2 Messages

Elements whose value may be mapped from a DICOM SOP Instance or from an HL7v2 message have the source attribute name and tag identified in the Value column in italic font. Note that many of these values have their origin in IT systems outside the imaging department, and there may be alternate routes for these values to be accessed by the reporting application, e.g., from an
940 HL7 FHIR web service.

Note: Due to differences in use of HL7v2 data elements, mappings should not be considered normative,

Data mapped from a specific Attribute in the interpreted DICOM image(s) is identified by the Attribute Name and Tag, represented in the mapping as:

945 *Attribute Name (gggg,eeee)*

Data mapped from Attributes within sequences is identified with the > character:

Sequence Attribute Name (ggg0,eee0) > Item Attribute Name (ggg1,eee1)

Data mapped from an HL7v2 field in the order for the study is identified by the Element Name and Segment Field identifier:

950 *Element Name seg-n*

The mapping of the value typically requires a transformation from the DICOM Value Representation or the HL7v2 Data Type representation to the CDA Data Type encoding. For example, transforming a DICOM Code Sequence attribute or an HL7v2 CWE field to a CD or CE Data Type requires a look up of the Coding Scheme OID (see Section 5.2.7.3).

955 **5.2.9 Subsidiary Templates**

A template may include subsidiary templates. Templates typically have one of two styles, a single parent element with child element structure, or a flat list of sibling elements.

960 The single parent element style is typical for the top level Document, Section, and Entry templates, and the parent element is of the HL7 v3 RIM act class. Inclusion of such a template therefore involves an actRelationship element; that actRelationship element is specified in the invoking template.

The sibling elements style is typical for sets of elements and attributes aggregated for editorial convenience.

965 Inclusion of a subsidiary template includes the name of included template and its templateID, specified in the Subsidiary Template column of the invoking template table.

For an included template of the single parent element style, the scoping business name and top level element are provided in italics in the invoking template table. This indicates this is data copied from the specification in the included template for the reader's convenience.

5.2.9.1 Vocabulary Binding And Constraints

970 A template inclusion may provide Concept Domain Vocabulary Binding or other vocabulary constraints, e.g., limiting an element in the included template to a specific value from its defined Value Set. These vocabulary constraints are specified in tabular form, as shown below. The table is included in the additional requirements for the template, with a reference in the Value column of the template entry invoking the subsidiary template. The Value Conformance and Value
 975 specification columns are interpreted as in the templates tables.

Figure 6: Vocabulary Binding table format

Concept Domain or Element	Value Conf	Value

5.2.10 Additional Requirements

980 Each template may be accompanied by additional requirements and usage explanations in narrative specification language.

5.3 Encoding

A full discussion of the representation of data types and vocabulary is outside the scope of this document; for more information, see the HL7 V3 specifications on Abstract Data Types R1 and XML Data Types R1 referenced in the CDA Specification.

- 985 Notes:
1. Many Data Types encode their values in attributes, rather than character data. For example, the URL Data Type encodes its value in the **value** attribute within the element tag, e.g., <reference value="http://xyz.org">. Within this specification, the attribute(s) that hold the value are not identified, except where specific constraints apply.
 2. The Consolidated CDA specification includes extensive examples of valid and invalid encodings, which may be useful for implementers.

990 3. The specification of a representation of Data Types for use in Business Name-based report production logic is outside the scope of this Standard.

5.3.1 Translation code element

995 HL7 Data Types CD (Concept Descriptor) and CE (Coded With Equivalents) allow a translation code element, which allows the encoding of the same concept in an alternate coding system. This supports the encoding of both an originally entered (local) code, and a code specified for cross-system interoperability.

000 This Part follows the convention used in the Consolidated CDA Implementation Guide specification, which specifies the standard interoperable code in the root, whether it is original or a translation. The HL7v3 Data Types R1 standard included by CDA formally specifies the original code (as initially entered in an information system application) to be placed in the root.

Note: This discrepancy is resolved in HL7v3 Data Types R2 to follow the convention used here, and the HL7 Structured Documents Working Group has approved the “pre-adoption” of the Data Types R2 approach in CDA implementations.

Figure 7: Translation code example

```
005 <code code='206525008'
      displayName='neonatal necrotizing enterocolitis'
      codeSystem='2.16.840.1.113883.6.96'
      codeSystemName='SNOMED CT'>
010 <translation code='NEC-1'
      displayName='necrotizing enterocolitis'
      codeSystem='2.16.840.1.113883.19' />
</code>
```

5.3.2 Null Flavor

015 Information technology solutions store and manage data, but sometimes data are not available: an item may be unknown, not relevant, or not computable or measurable. In HL7 v3, a *flavor* of null, or `nullFlavor`, describes the reason for missing data.

020 For example, if a patient arrives at an Emergency Department unconscious and with no identification, a null flavor is used to represent the lack of information. The patient’s birth date could be represented with a null flavor of “NAV”, which is the code for “temporarily unavailable”. When the patient regains consciousness or a relative arrives, we expect to be able to obtain the patient’s birth date.

Figure 8: nullFlavor example

```
<birthTime nullFlavor="NAV"/> <!--coding an unknown birthdate-->
```

Use null flavors for unknown, required, or optional attributes:

025	NI	No information. This is the most general and default null flavor.
	NA	Not applicable. Known to have no proper value (e.g., last menstrual period for a male).
	UNK	Unknown. A proper value is applicable, but is not known.

030	ASKU	Asked, but not known. Information was sought, but not found (e.g., the patient was asked but did not know).
	NAV	Temporarily unavailable. The information is not available, but is expected to be available later.
	NASK	Not asked. The patient was not asked.
035	MSK	Masked. There is information on this item available but it has not been provided by the sender due to security, privacy, or other reasons. There may be an alternate mechanism for gaining access to this information.
	OTH	Other. The actual value is not an element in the value domain of a variable. (e.g., concept not provided by required code system).

040 The above null flavors are commonly used in clinical documents. For the full list and descriptions, see the [nullFlavor](#) vocabulary domain in the HL7 v3 Vocabulary referenced by the CDA specification.

045 Any **SHALL** conformance requirement on an element may use nullFlavor, unless nullFlavor is explicitly disallowed (as indicated by **noNull**, see [Section 5.2.7.1 Value / Vocabulary Conformance Terms](#)). **SHOULD** and **MAY** conformance requirements may also use nullFlavor. nullFlavor does not apply to conformance requirements on attributes.

The encoding of nullFlavor as an attribute of the data type element is not shown in the templates, hence there is no business name associated with the attribute.

Note: Production logic based on Business Names needs to provide a mechanism for assignment of a value to the nullFlavor attribute as an alternative for a value for the element. Specification of such production logic is outside the scope of this Standard.

050 **Figure 9: XML example of allowed nullFlavors when element is required**

```

055 <entry>
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <id nullFlavor="NI"/>
    <code nullFlavor="OTH">
      <originalText>New Grading system</originalText>
    </code>
    <statusCode code="completed"/>
    <effectiveTime nullFlavor="UNK"/>
    <value xsi:type="CD" nullFlavor="NAV">
060     <originalText>Spiculated mass grade 5</originalText>
    </value>
  </observation>
</entry>

```

065 5.3.3 Unknown Information

If a document creator wants to state that a piece of information is unknown, the following principles apply:

1. If the creator doesn't know an attribute of an act, that attribute can be null.

Figure 10: Unknown medication example

070

```

<text>patient was given a medication but I do not know what it was</text>
<entry>
  <substanceAdministration moodCode="EVN" classCode="SBADM">
    <consumable>
      <manufacturedProduct>
        <manufacturedLabeledDrug>
          <code nullFlavor="NI"/>
        </manufacturedLabeledDrug>
      </manufacturedProduct>
    </consumable>
  </substanceAdministration>
</entry>

```

075

080

2. If the creator doesn't know if an act occurred, the nullFlavor is on the act (detail could include specific allergy, drug, etc.).

085

Figure 11: Unknown medication use of anticoagulant drug example

```

<text>I do not know whether or not patient received an anticoagulant drug</text>
<entry>
  <substanceAdministration moodCode="EVN" classCode="SBADM" nullFlavor="NI">
    <consumable>
      <manufacturedProduct>
        <manufacturedLabeledDrug>
          <code code="81839001" displayName="anticoagulant drug"
            codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
            codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>
        </manufacturedLabeledDrug>
      </manufacturedProduct>
    </consumable>
  </substanceAdministration>
</entry>

```

090

095

100

3. If the sender wants to state 'no known', a negationInd can be used on the corresponding act (substanceAdministration, Procedure, etc.)

Figure 12: No known medications example

```

105 <text>No known medications</text>
    <entry>
      <substanceAdministration moodCode="EVN" classCode="SBADM" negationInd="true">
        <consumable>
          <manufacturedProduct>
            <manufacturedLabeledDrug>
110       <code code="410942007" displayName="drug or medication"
              codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
              codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>
            </manufacturedLabeledDrug>
          </manufacturedProduct>
115     </consumable>
      </substanceAdministration>
    </entry>

```

Other CDA implementation guides recommended using specific codes to assert no known content, for example SNOMED CT 160244002 "No known allergies" or 160245001 "No current problems or disability". Specific codes are still allowed; however, use of negationInd is an alternative, and the specific approach for each use will be specified in the associated template.

5.3.4 XML ID

The XML Specification allows a markup tag to have an attribute of type ID, whose value is unique within the document, that allows reference to that markup. The CDA schema defines such attributes with attribute name ID.

Notes: 1. Thus the attribute named ID is of XML attribute type ID. This must further be distinguished from the element named id of HL7v3 Data Type UID that is part of most RIM classes. The attribute name is always upper case, the element name is always lower case.

2. The actual CDA schema specification uses the XML Schema Datatypes definition of XML ID (xs:ID). Readers may also be familiar with the xml:id specification, which is not formally used by CDA as it was published after the CDA specification.

In the CDA R2 Specification, the XML ID attribute capability is applied to the Section and observationMedia elements, and to various types of narrative block markup, and is used to provide linkage between structured entries and the corresponding narrative text (see [section 9.1.1 Text](#)).

5.4 Extension and Namespace

In accordance with CDA R2 (and HL7 v3 XML) extensibility rules, as described in CDA R2 Section 1.4, "locally-defined" XML markup may be specified where there is a need to communicate information for which there is no suitable representation in CDA R2. These extensions are described in the context of the templates where they are used. All such extensions use HL7 v3 Data Types used by CDA R2.

Note: The HL7 Structured Documents Working Group coordinates markup extensions that have been defined for implementation guides published by HL7, IHE, DICOM, and other organizations. See http://wiki.hl7.org/index.php?title=CDA_R2_Extensions

The namespace for extensions defined in this standard is "urn:dicom-org:ps3-20", which is aliased in this standard as "ps3-20". Extensions defined in this standard are:

- 150 ○ ps3-20:accessionNumber - The accessionNumber extension allows for the clear identification of the imaging department identifier for a service request (order). While this identifier could be conveyed as another id for the `inFulfillmentOf/Order` element, there is no reliable way in that context to distinguish it from the Placer Order Number. As this is a primary management identifier in departmental workflows, a distinct local markup is defined. This extension uses the II Data Type.

155 The namespace for extensions defined by HL7 is "urn:hl7-org:sdtc". which is aliased in this standard as "sdtc". HL7 defined extensions used in this standard are:

- 160 ○ sdtc:signatureText - Provides a location for a textual or multimedia depiction of the signature by which the participant endorses and accepts responsibility for his or her participation in the Act as specified in the `Participation.typeCode`. Details of the element content are described in the HL7 CDA Digital Signature Standard. This extension uses the ED Data Type.

5.5 *Serialization order of elements*

165 The CDA schema requires elements to be encoded in a specified order, which may be different than the order in which they are described in the templates. The serialization of elements shall be in accordance with the HL7 CDA Hierarchical Description. In particular, attention must be paid to the serialization order of elements defined in sibling templates (see section 5.1.2).

Note: For example, the various header templates are siblings, specifying sets of elements at the same hierarchical level. These elements of different templates must be encoded in their appropriate serialized order in the object instance – all `templateID` elements from the document template and all header templates first, followed by the elements of the `clinicalDocument` class in their prescribed order, followed by the participations in their prescribed order, followed by act relationships in their prescribed order.

170

6 CONFORMANCE

175 The CDA specification section 1.3 provides conformance requirements for Document Originators and Document Recipients.

- Notes:
1. Consolidated CDA Implementation Guide Section 2.8 includes recommended best practices for Document Recipients displaying CDA documents.
 2. There may be other CDA-related standards to which an application may claim conformance. For example, IHE Patient Care Coordination Technical Framework specifies a Document Consumer actor with four options for conformance.

180 .

A CDA document instance in accordance with this Standard asserts its conformance to a template by inclusion of the specified templateID elements in the document, sections, and entries.

7 DOCUMENT-LEVEL TEMPLATES

185

Document-level templates describe the purpose and rules for constructing a conforming CDA document. Document templates include constraints on the CDA header and sections by referring to templates, and constraints on the vocabulary used in those templates.

7.1 Imaging Report

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.1
Name	Imaging Report
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	<p>This CDA Imaging Report document template defines the report content and technical constraints for top level elements, attributes, sections, and entries to be used in imaging report instances. This template may apply to screening, diagnostic, or therapeutic radiology, cardiology, or other imaging reports.</p> <p>The body of an Imaging Report may contain five main imaging report sections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinical information (optionally); • Current imaging procedure description; • Comparison studies (optionally); • Findings (optionally); • Impression; • plus potentially an Addendum(s) <p>The report templates sponsored by the RSNA Radiology Reporting Initiative (radreport.org) adhere to this general section outline.</p>
Classification	CDA Document Level
Relationships	
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
ImagingReport		ClinicalDocument						
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.1	

DocType	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL CWE noNull	ValueSet LOINC Imaging Document Codes 1.3.6.1.4.1.1 2009.10.2.5	
	>		1..1	SHALL				General Header 1.2.840.10008.9.20
	>		1..1	SHALL				Imaging Header 1.2.840.10008.9.21
	>		0..1	MAY				Parent Document 1.2.840.10008.9.22
	>	component	1..1	SHALL				
	>>	structuredBody	1..1	SHALL				
	>>>	component	0..1	MAY				
<i>ClinicalInformation</i>	>>>>	section						Clinical Information 1.2.840.10008.9.2
	>>>	component	1..1	SHALL				
<i>ProcedureDescription</i>	>>>>	section						Imaging Procedure Description 1.2.840.10008.9.3
	>>>	component	0..1	MAY				
<i>ComparisonStudy</i>	>>>>	section						Comparison Study 1.2.840.10008.9.4
	>>>	component	0..1	MAY				
<i>Findings</i>	>>>>	section						Findings 2.16.840.1.113883.10. 20.6.1.2
	>>>	component	1..1	SHALL				
<i>Impression</i>	>>>>	section						Impression 1.2.840.10008.9.5
	>>>	component	0..*	COND				
<i>Addendum[*]</i>	>>>>	section						Addendum 1.2.840.10008.9.6

7.1.1 clinicalDocument/code

Most of the codes in Value Set LOINC Imaging Document Codes are pre-coordinated with the imaging modality, body part examined, and/or specific imaging method. When pre-coordinated codes are used, any coded values elsewhere in the document describing the modality, body part,

195 etc., must be consistent with the document type code. Local codes used for report types may be included as a translation element in the code.

Note: Use of Value Set LOINC Imaging Document Codes is harmonized with HL7 Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes, Release 2. DICOM CID 7001 Diagnostic Imaging Report Headings, used in TID 2000 Basic Diagnostic Imaging Report, is a subset of the LOINC Imaging Document Codes.

200 **Figure 13: ClinicalDocument/code example with translation element for local code**

```

205 <code code="18748-4"
      displayName="Diagnostic Imaging Report"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC" >
      <translation code="XRPEDS"
        displayName="Pediatric Radiography Report"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.123456.78.9" />
    </code>
  
```

7.1.2 Addendum

210 If the header includes a relatedDocument element with typeCode RPLC, and the replaced document had a legalAuthenticator element (i.e., was signed), the component/structuredBody **SHALL** contain at least one Addendum Section.

7.2 Imaging Addendum Report

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.20.x1.x2
Name	Imaging Addendum Report
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	Document structure for an Imaging Addendum Report, i.e., an appendage to an existing report document that contains supplemental information. The parent document content remains unaltered. The Addendum Report must be read together with its parent document for full context. Some institutions may have policies that forbid the use of Addendum Reports, and require revised reports with a complete restatement of the original documentation.
Classification	CDA Document Level
Relationships	
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
---------------	------------	-------------------	------	----------------	-----------	------------	-------	---------------------

ImagingAddendum		ClinicalDocument						
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.1	
DocType	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL CWE noNull	ValueSet LOINC Imaging Document Codes 1.3.6.1.4.1.1 2009.10.2.5	
	>		1..1	SHALL				General Header 1.2.840.10008.9.20
	>		1..1	SHALL				Imaging Header 1.2.840.10008.9.21
	>	relatedDocument	1..1	SHALL				
	>@	@typecode	1.1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	APND	
	>>	parentDocument	1..1	SHALL				
AmendedDocumentID	>>>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>	component	1..1	SHALL				
	>>	structuredBody	1..1	SHALL				
	>>>	component	1..*	SHALL				
<i>Addendum[*]</i>	>>>>	<i>section</i>						Addendum 1.2.840.10008.9.6

8 HEADER CONTENT TEMPLATES

8.1 General Header Elements

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.20
Name	General Header Elements
Effective Date	
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	draft
Description	CDA Header Elements for all documents, including primary participations
Classification	CDA Header Elements
Relationships	Included by all document level templates
Context	sibling node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
		templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.20	
ContentTemplate		templateId	0..*	MAY	II			
		typeId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	2.16.840.1.113883.1.3	
	@	@extension	1..1	SHALL	ST	SHALL	POCD_HD000040	
		id	1..1	SHALL	II			
Title		title	1..1	SHALL	ST			
CreationTime		effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL	TS			
Confidentiality		confidentialityCode	1..1	SHALL	CE	SHALL CWE	ValueSet x_BasicConfidentialityKind 2.16.840.1.113883.11.16926	

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
LanguageCode		languageCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL CNE	ValueSet CID 5000 Languages	
SetId		setId	0..1	MAY	II			
VersionNumber		versionNumber	1..1	COND	INT			
Patient[*]		recordTarget	1..*	SHALL				
	>	patientRole	1..1	SHALL				
	>>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
IDIssuer	>>@	root	1..1	SHALL	UID		<i>Issuer of Patient ID Qualifiers Sequence (0010,0024) > Universal Entity ID (0040,0032)</i> <i>Patient ID List PID-3.4.2</i>	
ID	>>@	extension	1..1	SHALL	ST		<i>Patient ID (0010,0020)</i> <i>Patient ID List PID-3.1</i>	
Addr	>>	addr	1..*	SHALL	AD			
Tele	>>	telecom	1..*	SHALL	TEL			
	>>	patient	1..1	SHALL				
Name	>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	PN		<i>Patient's Name (0010,0010)</i> <i>Patient Name PID-5</i>	

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Gender	>>>	administrativeGenderCode	1..1	SHALL	CE	SHALL CNE	ValueSet Administrative Gender 2.16.840.1.113 883.11.1 <i>Patient's Sex (0010,0040);</i> [Map value "O" to nullFlavor UNK] <i>Administrative Sex PID-3.8</i>	
BirthTime	>>>	birthTime	1..1	SHALL	TS		<i>Patient's Birth Date (0010,0030) + Patient's Birth Time (0010,0032)</i> <i>Date/ Time of Birth PID-7</i>	
	>>	providerOrganization	0..1	MAY				
ProviderOrgName	>>>	name	1..*	SHALL	ON		<i>Issuer of Patient ID (0010,0021)</i>	
ProviderOrgTel	>>>	telecom	0..*	SHOULD	TEL			
ProviderOrgAddr	>>>	addr	0..*	SHOULD	AD			
		legalAuthenticator	0..1	MAY				
SigningTime	>	time	1..1	SHALL	TS			
	>	signatureCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	S	
	>	assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL				
SignerID	>>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
SignerAddr	>>	addr	1..*	SHALL	AD			
SignerTel	>>	telecom	1..*	SHALL	TEL			
	>>	assignedPerson	1..1	SHALL				
SignerName	>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	PN			

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
SignatureBlock	>	sdtc:signatureText	0..1	MAY	ED			
Author[*]		author	1..*	SHALL				
AuthoringTime	>	time	1..1	SHALL	TS			
	>	assignedAuthor	1..1	SHALL				
	>>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
Addr	>>	addr	1..*	SHALL	AD			
Tel	>>	telecom	1..*	SHALL	TEL			
	>>	assignedPerson	1..1	SHALL				
Name	>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	PN			
Recipient[*]		informationRecipient	0..*	MAY				
	>	intendedRecipient	1..1	SHALL				
	>@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	ASSIGNED	
Addr	>>	addr	0..*	MAY	AD			
Tel	>>	telecom	0..*	MAY	TEL			
	>>	informationRecipient	0..1	MAY				
Name	>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	PN			
	>>	receivedOrganization	0..1	MAY				
Org	>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	ON			
		custodian	1..1	SHALL				
	>	assignedCustodian	1..1	SHALL				
	>>	representedCustodianOrganization	1..1	SHALL				
CustodianOrgID	>>>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
CustodianOrgName	>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	ON			

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
CustodianOrgAddr	>>>	addr	1..1	SHALL	AD			
CustodianOrgTel	>>>	telecom	1..1	SHALL	TEL			

220 Note that there is no business name associated with this template. Rather, this template is an editorial convenience for template specification, and the Business Names for the elements of this template are logically part of the business name scope of the invoking template.

8.1.1 templateId - contentTemplate

225 This templateId may be used to identify the template(s) used to generate/constrain the content of the report. This element is in addition to the templateId of the document level template, and typically represents clinical subspecialty requirements. See [Section 5.1.1](#) on the structure and use of the templateId.

Notes: The IHE MRRT profile defines a "dcterms.identifier" that may be used for this templateId.

8.1.2 title

230 The title may include the title of the report template used.

Note: The IHE MRRT profile defines a "dcterms.title" that may be used in this element.

8.1.3 effectiveTime

235 `effectiveTime` signifies the document creation time, when the document first came into being. Where the CDA document is a transform from an original document in some other format, the `ClinicalDocument.effectiveTime` is the time the original document is created. The time when the transform occurred is not represented in CDA.

8.1.4 setID and versionNumber

240 The `setID` and `versionNumber` elements may be used by the document creation system to manage document revisions, in accordance with the CDA specification sections 4.2.1.7 and 4.2.1.8.

COND: If and only if the `setID` element is present, the `versionNumber` element SHALL be present.

8.1.5 recordTarget/patientRole

245 The `recordTarget` records the patient whose health information is described by the clinical document; it must contain at least one `patientRole` element.

Multiple `recordTarget` elements should be used only in the case of conjoined twins/triplets who are the subject of a single imaging procedure, or for special cases (e.g., pre-natal surgery, where a medical record has been established for the fetus).

250

Figure 14: Header example

255

```

<typeId root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" extension="POCD_HD000040"/>
<!-- DICOM Imaging Report Template -->
<templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.1"/>
255 <!-- General Header Template -->
<templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.20"/>

<id extension="999021" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19"/>

260 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC" code="18748-4"
      displayName="Diagnostic Imaging Report"/>

265 <title>Radiology Report</title>

<effectiveTime value="20150329171504+0500"/>
<confidentialityCode code="N" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.25"/>
<languageCode code="en-US" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.121"/>
270 <setId extension="111199021" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19"/>
<versionNumber value="1"/>

```

270

8.1.6 legalAuthenticator

275

The `legalAuthenticator` identifies the single person legally responsible for the correctness of the content of the document and SHALL be present if the document has been legally authenticated. In the context of an imaging report, this means the radiologist, cardiologist, or other professional who signed or validated the report.

Note: Per the CDA Standard, the legal authenticator, if present, must be a person, and the authentication applies to the human-readable narrative in `section/text` and any `renderMultiMedia` referenced content. Structured entries and external images referenced through `linkHtml` are not attested by the legal authentication.

280

Based on local practice, clinical documents may be released before legal authentication. This implies that a clinical document that does not contain this element has not been legally authenticated.

The `legalAuthenticator` **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `time` representing the time of signature.

285

The `legalAuthenticator` **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] `sdtc:signatureText` extension element. This provides a textual or multimedia depiction of the signature by which the participant endorses and accepts responsibility for his or her participation in the Act. The element is described in the HL7 CDA Digital Signature Standard.

Figure 15: legalAuthenticator example

```

290 <legalAuthenticator>
    <time value="20050329224411+0500"/>
    <signatureCode code="S"/>
    <assignedEntity>
295     <id extension="KP00017" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19"/>
        <addr>
            <streetAddressLine>21 North Ave.</streetAddressLine>
            <city>Burlington</city>
            <state>MA</state>
            <postalCode>02368</postalCode>
300     <country>US</country>
        </addr>
        <telecom use="WP" value="tel:(555)555-1003"/>
        <assignedPerson>
            <name>
305     <given>Henry</given>
            <family>Seven</family>
            </name>
        </assignedPerson>
    </assignedEntity>
310 </legalAuthenticator>

```

8.1.7 recordTarget/patientRole/Patient/birthTime

Patient birthTime **SHALL** be precise to year, **SHOULD** be precise to day.

Figure 16: recordTarget example

```

315 <recordTarget>
    <patientRole>
        <id extension="12345" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19"/>
        <!--Example ID using fake assigning authority OID. -->
320     <id extension="111-00-1234" root="2.16.840.1.118975.4.1"/>
        <!--Fake Social Security Number using the actual SSN OID. -->
        <addr use="HP">
325     <!--HP is "primary home" from codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 -->
            <streetAddressLine>17 Daws Rd.</streetAddressLine>
            <city>Blue Bell</city>
            <state>MA</state>
            <postalCode>02368</postalCode>
            <country>US</country>
330     <!--US is "United States" from ISO 3166-1 Country Codes: 1.0.3166.1 -->
        </addr>
        <telecom value="tel:(781)555-1212" use="HP"/>
        <!--HP is "primary home" from AddressUse 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 -->
        <patient>
            <name use="L">
335     <!--L is "Legal" from EntityNameUse 2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 -->
                <prefix>Mr.</prefix>
                <given>Adam</given>
                <given qualifier="CL">Frankie</given>
                <!--CL is "Call me" from EntityNamePartQualifier
                    2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 -->

```



```

340     <family>Everyman</family>
        </name>
        <administrativeGenderCode code="M"
            codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1" displayName="Male"/>
        <birthTime value="19541125"/>
345 </patient>
        <providerOrganization>
            <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19"/>
            <name>Good Health Clinic</name>
            <telecom use="WP" value="tel:(781)555-1212"/>
350 <addr>
            <streetAddressLine>21 North Ave</streetAddressLine>
            <city>Burlington</city>
            <state>MA</state>
            <postalCode>02368</postalCode>
355 <country>US</country>
        </addr>
        </providerOrganization>
        </patientRole>
    </recordTarget>

```

360 8.1.8 author/assignedAuthor

The author element represents the creator of the clinical document. This template restricts the author to be a person.

Such author **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] time representing the start time of the author's participation in the creation of the content of the clinical document.

365 **Figure 17: Person author example**

```

<author>
  <time value="20050329224411+0500"/>
  <assignedAuthor>
370   <id extension="KP00017" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5"/>
       <addr>
           <streetAddressLine>21 North Ave.</streetAddressLine>
           <city>Burlington</city>
           <state>MA</state>
           <postalCode>02368</postalCode>
375 <country>US</country>
       </addr>
       <telecom use="WP" value="tel:(555)555-1003"/>
       <assignedPerson>
           <name>
380             <given>Henry</given>
             <family>Seven</family>
           </name>
       </assignedPerson>
   </assignedAuthor>
385 </author>

```

8.1.9 InformationRecipient/intendedRecipient

390 The informationRecipient participation elements record the intended recipients of the
 information at the time the document is created. An intended recipient may be a person (an
 informationRecipient entity), with or without an organization affiliation (receivedOrganization
 scoping entity), or simply an organization. If an organization, the document is expected to be
 incorporated into an information system of that organization (e.g., the electronic medical record
 for the patient).

Figure 18: informationRecipient example

```

395 <informationRecipient>
    <intendedRecipient classCode="ASSIGNED">
      <informationRecipient>
        <name>
          <given>Henry</given>
          <family>Seven</family>
        </name>
      </informationRecipient>
      <receivedOrganization>
        <name>Good Health Clinic</name>
      </receivedOrganization>
405 </intendedRecipient>
    </informationRecipient>
    
```

8.2 Imaging Header Elements

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.21
Name	Imaging Header Elements
Effective Date	
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	draft
Description	CDA Header Elements for imaging reports, including encounter, order, and study context
Classification	CDA Header Elements
Relationships	Included in Imaging Report
Context	sibling node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

410

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
		templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
	@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.21	
		componentOf	1..1	SHALL				
	>	encompassingEncounter	1..1	SHALL				
	>>	id	0..1	SHOULD	II			
EncounterID Issuer	>>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID		<i>Issuer of Admission ID Sequence (0038;0014) > Universal Entity ID (0040,0032)</i> <i>Visit Number PV1-19.4.2</i>	
EncounterID	>>@	@extension	1..1	SHALL	ST		<i>Admission Id (0038,0010)</i> <i>Visit Number PV1-19.1</i>	
EncounterTime	>>	effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL				
	>>	location	0..1	MAY				
	>>>	healthCareFacility	1..1	SHALL				
	>>>>	location	0..1	SHOULD				
HealthcareFacilityName	>>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	EN			
HealthcareFacilityAddress	>>>>	addr	1..1	SHALL	AD			
	>>>>	serviceProviderOrganization	0..1	SHOULD				
HealthcareProviderOrganizationName	>>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	ON			
	>>	encounterParticipant	0..*	MAY				
	>>@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL			ATND	
	>>>	assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL				
	>>>>	assignedPerson	1..1	SHALL				

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
AttendingPhysicianName	>>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	EN			
		inFulfillmentOf	1..*	SHALL				
Order[*]	>	order	1..1	SHALL				
	>>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			
OrderAssigningAuthority	>>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID		<i>Order Placer Identifier Sequence (0040,0026) > Universal Entity ID (0040,0032)</i> <i>Placer Order Number OBR-2.3</i>	
OrderPlacerNumber	>>@	@extension	1..1	SHALL	ST		<i>Placer Order Number/Imaging Service Request (0040,2016)</i> <i>Placer Order Number OBR-2.1</i>	
	>>	ps3-20:accessionNumber	1..1	SHALL	II			
AccessionAssigningAuthority	>>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID		<i>Issuer of Accession Number Sequence (0008,0051) > Universal Entity ID (0040,0032)</i> <i>Filler Order Number OBR-2.3</i>	
AccessionNumber	>>@	@extension	1..1	SHALL	ST		<i>Accession Number (0008,0050)</i> <i>Filler Order Number OBR-2.1</i>	

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/ Attribute	Card	Elem/ Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
OrderedProcedureCode	>>	code	0..1	SHOULD	CE		<i>Requested Procedure Code Sequence (0032,1064)</i> <i>Universal Service ID OBR-4</i>	
OrderPriority	>>	priorityCode	0..1	SHOULD	CE		ValueSet ActPriority 2.16.840.1.113883.11.16866	
		documentationOf	1..*	SHALL				
Study[*]	>	serviceEvent	1..1	SHALL				
StudyUID	>>	id	1..1	SHALL	II		<i>Study Instance UID (0020,000D)</i> <i>Study Instance UID IPC-3</i>	
ProcedureCode	>>	code	1..1	SHALL	CE		<i>Procedure Code Sequence (0008,1032)</i>	
Modality	>>>	translation	1..*	SHALL	CD	SHALL CNE	<i>Modality (0008,0060)</i>	
AnatomicRegionCode	>>>	translation	0..1	SHOULD	CD		ConceptDomain AnatomicRegion	
	>>	effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL	IVL <TS>			
StudyTime	>>>	low	1..1	SHALL	TS		<i>Study Date (0008,0020) + Study Time (0008,0030) + Timezone Offset From UTC (0008,0201)</i> <i>Observation Date/Time OBR-7</i>	

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Performer[*]	>>	performer	0..*	MAY				
Type	>>@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	ValueSet x_serviceEventPerformer 2.16.840.1.11.3883.11.1960.1	
	>>>	assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL				
ID	>>>>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>>>>	assignedPerson	1..1	SHALL				
Name	>>>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	PN			
		participant	1..1	SHALL				
	@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	REF	
	>	associatedEntity	1..1	SHALL				
	>@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	PROV	
ReferrerID	>>	id	0..1	SHOULD	II		<i>Ordering Provider ORC-12.1 + ORC-12.9.2</i>	
ReferrerAddr	>>	addr	0..*	SHOULD	AD		<i>Ordering Provider Address ORC-24</i>	
ReferrerTel	>>	telecom	0..*	SHOULD	TEL		<i>Call Back Phone Number ORC-14</i>	
	>>	associatedPerson	1..1	SHALL				
ReferrerName	>>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	PN		<i>Referring Physician's Name (0008,0090)</i> <i>Ordering Provider ORC-12</i>	
		dataEnterer	0..1	MAY				
	@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	ENT	
	>	assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL				

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
TranscriptionistID	>>	id	0..1	SHOULD	II		<i>Transcriptionist OBR-35.1.1</i>	
	>>	assignedPerson	0..1	SHOULD				
TranscriptionistName	>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	PN		<i>Transcriptionist OBR-35.1</i>	

Note that there is no business name associated with this template. Rather, this template is an editorial convenience for template specification, and the Business Names for the elements of this template are logically part of the Business Name scope of the invoking template.

415 **8.2.1 componentOf/encompassingEncounter**

The `id` element of the `encompassingEncounter` represents the identifier for the encounter. When the diagnostic imaging procedure is performed in the context of a hospital stay or an outpatient visit for which there is an Encounter Number, Visit Number, or Admission ID, equivalent to DICOM attribute (0038,0010), that number should be present as the ID of the `encompassingEncounter`.

420

The `effectiveTime` of the `encompassingEncounter` represents the time interval or point in time in which the encounter took place. The encompassing encounter might be that of the hospital or office visit in which the imaging procedure was performed. If the effective time is unknown, a `nullFlavor` attribute can be used.

425

Figure 19: componentOf example

```

430 <componentOf>
    <encompassingEncounter>
        <id extension="9937012" root="1.3.6.4.1.4.1.2835.12"/>
        <effectiveTime value="20060828170821"/>
        <encounterParticipant typeCode="ATND">
            <assignedEntity>
                <id extension="4" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19"/>
                <code code="208M0000X" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.101"
                    codeSystemName="NUCC"
                    displayName="Hospitalist"/>
                <addr nullFlavor="NI"/>
                <telecom nullFlavor="NI"/>
                <assignedPerson>
                    <name>
                        <prefix>Dr.</prefix>
                        <given>Fay </given>
                        <family>Family</family>
                    </name>
                </assignedPerson>
            </assignedEntity>
        </encounterParticipant>
    </encompassingEncounter>
445 </componentOf>

```

440

445

8.2.2 Physician of Record Participant

450 This encounterParticipant with typeCode="ATND" (Attender) is the attending physician and is usually different from the Physician Reading Study Performer defined in documentationOf/serviceEvent.

Figure 20: Physician of record participant example

```

455 <encounterParticipant typeCode="ATND">
    <assignedEntity>
        <id extension="44444444" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6"/>
        <code code="208M00000X"
            codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.101"
            codeSystemName="NUCC"
            displayName="Hospitalist"/>
460 <addr nullFlavor="NI"/>
        <telecom nullFlavor="NI"/>
        <assignedPerson>
            <name>
                <prefix>Dr.</prefix>
                <given>Fay</given>
                <family>Family</family>
            </name>
        </assignedPerson>
465 </assignedEntity>
470 </encounterParticipant>

```

8.2.3 inFulfillmentOf/Order and @ID

475 An inFulfillmentOf element represents the Placer Order. There may be more than one inFulfillmentOf element in the case where a single report is fulfilling multiple orders. There SHALL be one inFulfillmentOf/order for each distinct Order associated with the report.

480 In each inFulfillmentOf/order there SHALL be one order/id for the Placer Order Number (0040,2016). There SHALL be one order/ps3-20:accessionNumber for the DICOM Accession Number (0008,0050) associated with the order. The ps3-20:accessionNumber SHALL be Data Type II; it SHALL have a UID root attribute identifying its assigning authority, and the DICOM Accession Number SHALL be in the extension attribute.

Figure 21: inFulfillmentOf example

485

```

<xs:schema ...
xmlns:ps3-20="urn:dicom-org:ps3-20"
...
</xs:schema>

<inFulfillmentOf>
  <order>
    <id extension="089-927851" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.4.33"/>
    <!-- {extension}= Placer Order Number/Imaging Service Request (0040,2016)
{root}=Order Placer Identifier Sequence (0040,0026) > Universal Entity ID (0040,0032)-->
    <ps3-20:accessionNumber extension="10523475" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.4.27" />
    <!-- {extension}= Accession Number (0008,0050) {root}= Issuer of Accession Number
Sequence (0008,0051) > Universal Entity ID (0040,0032)-->
    <code code="RPID24"
      displayName="CT HEAD WITH IV CONTRAST"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.256"
      codeSystemName="RadLex Playbook">
    <!--Ordered Procedure Code is Requested Procedure Code Sequence (0032,1064)/>
  </order>
</inFulfillmentOf>

```

490

495

500

505

8.2.4 documentationOf/serviceEvent

Each `documentationOf/serviceEvent` indicates an imaging procedure that the provider describes and interprets in the content of the report. The main activity being described by this document is both the performance of the imaging procedure and the interpretation of the imaging procedure.

510

There may be more than one `documentationOf/serviceEvent` elements if the report is interpreting multiple DICOM Studies. There may also be multiple reports for a single DICOM Study.

The `serviceEvent/id` element contains the DICOM Study Instance UID.

515

The date and time of the imaging procedure is indicated in the `serviceEvent/effectiveTime` element; the date and time of the interpretation is in the `clinicalDocument/effectiveTime`.

Note: The `serviceEvent/effectiveTime` uses the `IVL_TS` data type with the `low` element required, for harmonization with Consolidated CDA release 1.1.

8.2.4.1 code and translation

520

Within each `documentationOf` element, there is one `serviceEvent` element. The type of imaging procedure may be further described in the `serviceEvent/code` element. This guide makes no specific recommendations about the primary vocabulary to use for describing this event, identified as Procedure Code.

525

The `serviceEvent/code/translation` elements include codes representing the primary image acquisition modality using DICOM (DCM) terminology, and target anatomic region (for which SNOMED terminology is recommended).

- Notes: 1. These codes may be used as health information exchange search metadata in accordance with the IHE Radiology Technical Framework Cross-Enterprise Document Sharing for Imaging (XDS-I) Profile.
2. Binding of the Concept Domains ProcedureCode and AnatomicRegion to specific Value Sets may be done in a further profiling of the use of this Template.

530

Figure 22: documentationOf example

```

535 <documentationOf>
    <serviceEvent classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- study instance UID (0020,000D)-->
      <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.114289542805"/>

      <!--code is DICOM (Performed) Procedure Code Seq (0008,1032) -->
      <code code="71020"
540       displayName="Radiologic examination, chest, two views, frontal and lateral"
       codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.12"
       codeSystemName="CPT4">
        <translation code="XR"
545         displayName="XR"
         codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
         codeSystemName="DCM"/>
        </code>
        <!-- translation code is Modality (0008,0060) --/>
        <effectiveTime value="20060823222400+0800"/>

550     </serviceEvent>
  </documentationOf>

```

8.2.4.2 Performer

The documentationOf/serviceEvent may include as a participant the physician reading the study, equivalent to DICOM attribute (0008,1060), and other healthcare professional participants in the procedure (e.g., the surgical performer in an interventional procedure).

555

- Note: In simple procedures, the physician reading the study is identified in the Author or LegalAuthenticator participation on the ClinicalDocument, and does not need to be reidentified in this element. The technologist performing the imaging may be identified in this element as a secondary performer, since the interpreting physician is the principal performer responsible for the service event.

560

Figure 23: Physician reading study performer example

```

565 <performer typeCode="PRF">
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="111111111" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6"/>
    <code code="2085R0202X"
570     codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.101"
     codeSystemName="NUCC"
     displayName="Diagnostic Radiology"/>
    <addr nullFlavor="NI"/>
    <telecom nullFlavor="NI"/>
    <assignedPerson>
      <name><given>Christine</given><family>Cure</family><suffix>MD</suffix></name>
    </assignedPerson>
    </assignedEntity>
  </performer>

```

575

Figure 24: participant example

```

<participant typeCode="REF">
  <associatedEntity classCode="PROV">
    <id nullFlavor="NI"/>
    <addr nullFlavor="NI"/>
    <telecom nullFlavor="NI"/>
    <associatedPerson>
      <name><given>Amanda</given><family>Assigned</family><suffix>MD</suffix></name>
    </associatedPerson>
  </associatedEntity>
</participant>
    
```

580

585

Figure 25: dataEnterer example

```

<dataEnterer>
  <assignedEntity typeCode="ENT">
    <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" extension="43252"/>
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>21 North Ave.</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Burlington</city>
      <state>MA</state>
      <postalCode>02368</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:(555)555-1003"/>
    <assignedPerson>
      <name><given>Henry</given><family>Seven</family></name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedEntity>
</dataEnterer>
    
```

590

595

600

8.3 Parent Document Header Elements

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.22
Name	Parent Document Header Elements
Effective Date	
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	draft
Description	CDA Header Elements describing relationship to prior/parent documents
Classification	CDA Header Elements
Relationships	Included in all document level templates
Context	sibling node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

605

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
		relatedDocument	0..1	MAY				
	@	@typecode	1.1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	RPLC	
	>	parentDocument	1..1	SHALL				
ReplacedDocumentID	>>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			
ReplacedDocumentSetID	>>	setId	0..1	MAY	II			
ReplacedDocumentVersion	>>	versionNumber	1..1	COND	INT			
		relatedDocument	0..1	MAY				
	@	@typecode	1.1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	XFRM	
	>	parentDocument	1..1	SHALL				
TransformedDocumentID	>>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			

8.3.1 relatedDocument

A document may have two types of parent document:

- 610 • A superseded version that the present document wholly replaces (`typeCode = RPLC`). Documents may go through stages of revision prior to being legally authenticated. Such early stages may be drafts from transcription, those created by residents, or other preliminary versions. Policies not covered by this specification may govern requirements for retention of such earlier versions. Except for forensic purposes, the latest version in a chain of revisions represents the complete and current report.
- 615 • A source document from which the present document is transformed (`typeCode = XFRM`). A document may be created by transformation from a DICOM Structured Report (SR) document (see Annex C).

620 The CDA document management vocabulary includes a `typeCode APND` (append) relationship to a parent document. This relationship type is not supported in this specification; rather, append is effected by creating a replacement document with an Addendum section.

8.3.2 parentDocument/setId and versionNumber

COND: If and only if the `setId` element is present, the `versionNumber` element SHALL be present.

Figure 26: relatedDocument example

625

```
<!-- transformation of a DICOM SR -->
<relatedDocument typeCode="XFRM">
  <parentDocument>
    <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608232232322.9"/>
    <!-- SOP Instance UID (0008,0018) of SR sample document-->
  </parentDocument>
</relatedDocument>
```

630

9 SECTION-LEVEL TEMPLATES

9.1 General requirements for sections

635

9.1.1 Section Text

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.19
Name	Section Text
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	This template specifies the common set of narrative block markup that may be included in a CDA imaging report section.
Classification	CDA Element Set
Relationships	Included by all sections
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Text		text	1..1	COND	ED			
Content[*]	>	content	0..*	MAY	ST			
*	>@	@ID	1..1	SHALL	XML ID		[See xml ID attribute]	
Style	>@	@styleCode	0..1	MAY	XML NMTO KENS			
IntRef[*]	>	linkHtml	0..*	MAY	ST			
	>@	@href	1..1	SHALL	ST (URL - XML IDREF)			
GraphicRef[*]	>	renderMultiMedia	0..*	MAY				
	>@	@referencedObject	1..1	SHALL	XML IDREF			

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Caption	>>	caption	0..1	MAY	ST			
ExtRef[*]	>	linkHtml	0..*	MAY	ST			
URL	>@	@href	1..1	SHALL	ST (URL)			
Paragraph(*)	>	paragraph	0..*	MAY	ST			
Caption	>>	caption	0..1	MAY	ST			
List(*)	>	list	0..*	MAY	ST			
*	>@	@ID	1..1	SHALL	XML ID		[See xml ID attribute]	
Ordered	>@	@listType	0..1	MAY	XML NMTO KENS	SHALL	ordered	
Caption	>>	caption	0..1	MAY	ST			
Item(*)	>>	item	1..*	SHALL	ST			
*	>>@	@ID	1..1	SHALL	XML ID		[See xml ID attribute]	
Table(*)	>	table	1..1	SHALL				
*	>@	@ID	1..1	SHALL	XML ID		[See xml ID attribute]	
Caption	>>	caption	0..1	MAY	ST			
	>>	Tr	1..1	SHALL				
	>>@	@styleCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	Bold	
ColumnHead (*)	>>>	Th	1..*	SHALL	ST			
Row[*]	>>	Tr	1..*	SHALL				
*	>>@	@ID	1..1	SHALL	XML ID			
Cell(*)	>>>	Td	1..1	SHALL	ST			

The text element within the section stores the narrative to be rendered, as described in the CDA R2 specification, and is referred to as the CDA narrative block.

640

COND: The text element SHALL be present if the section content is not completely represented by subsections.

As noted in the CDA R2 specification, the document originator is responsible for ensuring that the narrative block contains the complete, human readable, attested content of the section. Structured entries support computer processing and computation, and are not a replacement for the attestable, human-readable content of the CDA narrative block.

Additional specification information for the CDA narrative block can be found in the CDA R2 specification in sections 1.2.1, 1.2.3, 1.3, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 4.3.4.2, and 6.

The narrative block allows a variety of markup. The markup that implements various types of internal and external linkage is shown in the table, and is included in the conformance specifications for each section narrative block that invokes this template. The markup elements may occur in any order and at any point within the narrative block text as allowed by the CDA R2 specification.

9.1.1.1 <content> markup and links from entries

The CDA narrative block may contain the <content> markup element to wrap a block of text so that it can be explicitly identified using its XML ID attribute, and referenced from elsewhere in the document. Specifically, structured entries may link to their equivalent narrative rendering in a content block using the XML ID (see CDA R2 Specification, section 4.3.5.1).

Additionally, a content block may include a styleCode attribute to suggest rendering (see CDA R2 Specification, section 4.3.5.1.1). For example, Bold could also be used to highlight actionable findings in the text of the Findings and/or Impression sections.

9.1.1.2 <linkHtml> markup and internal references

The CDA narrative block MAY contain the <linkHtml> markup to provide a link between narrative text in one section and a content block in another section (see CDA R2 specification section 4.3.5.2). The XML ID of the target content block is used in the linkHtml href attribute, with a prefixed '#' to indicate the reference is in the current document.

For example, a linkHtml reference could be used to link an actionable finding in the Impression section to the specific, detailed measurement evidencing a problem that was identified in the text of the Findings section.

9.1.1.3 <renderMultiMedia> markup and graphical content

The CDA narrative block MAY contain the <renderMultiMedia> markup element to include graphical content, e.g., a coronary tree diagram or myocardial wall motion "bulls-eye chart". The renderMultiMedia element SHALL link to an observationMedia structured entry using the XML ID of that entry (see CDA R2 Specification, section 4.3.5.6).

9.1.1.4 <linkHtml> markup and external references

The CDA narrative block MAY contain the <linkHtml> markup to provide a link between narrative text and an external (non-attested) resource (see CDA R2 specification section 4.3.5.2).

Note: For radiology reports, this capability may be used to tag concepts in the narrative block to concepts defined in the RadLex terminology (<http://www.radlex.org>), developed by the Radiological Society of North America. The RadLex coded vocabulary is a useful tool for indexing report content for data mining purposes. It is not intended to be a complete grammar for expression of clinical statements, but rather a lexicon for tagging concepts of interest.

Within the report section narrative blocks, RadLex codes may be included using the `<linkHtml>` element and a URI pointing to the RadLex resource. `<linkHtml>` elements may be embedded in the text at the location of the concept (within the scope of a content tag), or may be provided in a list at the end of the narrative block.

Figure 27: Example – linkHtml references at point of use for RadLex

685

```
<section> ... <text> ...
  <content ID="find1">There is focal opacity<linkHtml
href=http://www.radlex.org/RID/RID28530 /> at the right lung<linkHtml
href=http://www.radlex.org/RID/RID1302 /> base most likely representing right lower
lobe atelectasis<linkHtml href=http://www.radlex.org/RID/RID28493 />.
  </content>
  <content ID="find2">The mediastinum ...</content>
</text> ... </section>
```

690

Figure 28: Example– linkHtml references at end of narrative block for RadLex

695

```
<section>
<title>Findings</title>
<text>
  <content ID="find1">Pleura normal... </content>
  <linkHtml href=http://www.radlex.org/RID/RID1362 />
</text>
</section>
```

700

9.1.1.5 `<linkHtml>` markup and image references

705

The text elements (and their children) **MAY** contain Web Access to DICOM Persistent Object (WADO) references to DICOM objects by including a `linkHtml` element where `@href` is a valid WADO URL. The text content of `linkHtml` MAY be either the visible text of the hyperlink, or a descriptor or identifier of the image.

710

The `linkHtml` may be associated with a `<renderMultiMedia>` markup element to specify a (limited resolution) copy of the image to be rendered in the narrative (e.g., a thumbnail); the `renderMultiMedia` element SHALL link to an `observationMedia` structured entry using the XML ID of that entry. As CDA does not allow use of an image as the `linkHtml` displayable hyperlinked content, the `linkHtml` should immediately follow the `renderMultiMedia` for the thumbnail.

Figure 29: Example linkHtml reference for WADO image access

715

```
<text>
  ...
  <paragraph>
    <caption>Source of Measurement</caption>
    <renderMultiMedia referencedObject="#thumb1">
    <linkHtml
href="http://www.example.org/wado?requestType=WADO&studyUID=1.2.840.113619.2.62.9940
44785528.114289542805&seriesUID=1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.2006082322314248505
1&objectUID=1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.2006082322322.3&contentType=application/dicom">Chest_PA</linkHtml>
    </paragraph>
  ...
</text>
```

720

725

9.1.1.6 list

730 This template specifies a structure and Business Names for list markup in the narrative text, as described in the CDA Specification section 4.3.5.8. Inclusion of the listType="ordered" attribute specifies a numbered list of items.

Each list is identified by an XML ID attribute, and each list item also is identified by an XML ID attribute.

735 The list items contain human readable displayable text using any of the narrative text structures permitted in section/text, including internal, external, or image references, or graphics. Processable structured data may be encoded in Coded Observation or Quantity Measurement entries in the section. Such observation entries SHOULD be linked to the corresponding item through the ID attribute of the item. (See [sections 10.1.2 and 10.5.1.](#))

9.1.1.7 table

740 This template specifies a structure and Business Names for table markup in the narrative text, as described in the CDA Specification section 4.3.5.9, typically used for a table of measurements. The table may be of arbitrary size.

Note: See Travis, A., et al., "Preferences for Structured Reporting of Measurement Data", *JAcadRadiology* 21:6 DOI:10.1016/j.acra.2014.02.008

745 Each table is identified by an XML ID attribute, and each table row also is identified by an XML ID attribute.

750 The table cells contain human readable displayable text using any of the narrative text structures permitted in section/text, including internal, external, or image references, or graphics. Processable structured data may be encoded in Coded Observation or Quantity Measurement entries in the section. Such observation entries SHOULD be linked to the corresponding row through the ID attribute of the row. (See sections 10.1.2 and 10.5.1.)

Figure 30: Measurements Table example 1

A: As displayed

Cardiac Measurements

Measurement name	Value	Flag
Left ventricular ejection fraction	40 %	LOW
Left ventricle end diastolic volume	120 ml	
Left ventricle end systolic volume	72 ml	

755

B: As encoded in CDA instance

```
760 <text>
  <table ID="T-C">
    <caption>Cardiac Measurements</caption>
    <tr styleCode="Bold">
      <th>Measurement name</th>
      <th>Value</th>
```

765

```

    <th>Flag</th>
  </tr>
  <tr ID="Q1">
    <td>Left ventricular ejection fraction</td>
    <td>40 %</td>
    <td styleCode="Bold">LOW</td>
  </tr>

```

770

```

  <tr ID="Q2">
    <td>Left ventricle end diastolic volume</td>
    <td>120 ml</td>
  </tr>

```

775

```

  <tr ID="Q3">
    <td>Left ventricle end systolic volume</td>
    <td>72 ml</td>
  </tr>
</table>
</text>
<entry>
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.14"/>
    <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.7044234.11652014"/>
    <code code="10230-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="LVEF" />
    <text><reference value="#Q1"/></text>
    <statusCode code="completed"/>
    <effectiveTime value="20140913223912"/>
    <value xsi:type="PQ" unit="%" value="40" />
    <interpretationCode code="L" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.83"
      codeSystemName="ObservationInterpretation" displayName="Low" />
  </observation>
</entry>
<entry>
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.14"/>
    <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.7044234.11652014"/>
    <code code="8821-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="LVEDV" />
    <text><reference value="#Q2"/></text>
    <statusCode code="completed"/>
    <effectiveTime value="20140913223912"/>
    <value xsi:type="PQ" unit="ml" value="120" />
  </observation>
</entry>
<entry>
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.14"/>
    <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.7044234.11652014"/>
    <code code="8823-7" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="LVESV" />
    <text><reference value="#Q3"/></text>
    <statusCode code="completed"/>
    <effectiveTime value="20140913223912"/>
    <value xsi:type="PQ" unit="ml" value="72" />
  </observation>
</entry>

```

780

785

790

795

800

805

810

815

Figure 31: Measurements Table example 2

820

A: As displayed

Table 2 - Current Lesion Sizes with Comparison to Exam on 2014/11/16

Ref	Measurement name	Current Value	Prior Value	Image Reference
L1	Left periaortic lymph node size (mm)	12 x 8	15 x 10	Ser:3, Img:67
L2	Segment 2 left lobe lesion size (mm)	6 x 8	10 x 9	Ser:3, Img:79
L3	Left common iliac lymph node size (mm)	12 x 3	16 x 5	Ser:3, Img:139

B: As encoded in CDA instance

825

```

<text>
<table ID="Table2">
<caption>Table 2 - Current Lesion Sizes with Comparison to Exam on 2014/11/16</caption>
<tr styleCode="Bold">
<td>Ref</td>
<td>Measurement name</td>
<td>Current Value</td>
<td>Prior Value</td>
<td>Image Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr ID="lesRow1">
<td>L1</td>
<td>Left periaortic lymph node size (mm)</td>
<td>12 x 8</td>
<td>15 x 10</td>
<td><linkHtml href="http://wado.pacs.guh.org/..." >Ser:3, Img:67</linkHtml></td>
</tr>
...
</table>
</text>
    
```

830

835

840

845

9.1.2 General Section Entries

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.23
Name	General Section Entries
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	This template specifies the common set of structured entries that may be included in a CDA imaging report section, and an author participation for the section.
Classification	CDA Element Set

Relationships	Included by Findings section and its sub-sections, Clinical Information, and other sections
Context	sibling node
Open/Closed	open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
ContentTemplate		templateId	0..1	MAY	II			
		author	0..*	MAY				
AuthoringTime	>	time	1..1	SHALL	TS			
	>	assignedAuthor	1..1	SHALL				
AuthorID	>>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
	>>	assignedPerson	1..1	COND				
AuthorName	>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	PN			
	>>	assignedAuthoringDevice	1..1	COND				
AuthorDeviceModel	>>>	manufacturerModelName	0..1	SHOULD	ST			
AuthorSoftware	>>>	softwareName	0..1	SHOULD	ST			
	>>	representedOrganization	0..1	MAY				
AuthorOrganization	>>>	name	0..1	SHOULD	ON			
		entry	0..*	MAY				
<i>CodedObservation[*]</i>	>	<i>observation</i>	1..1	SHALL				Coded Observation 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.13
		entry	0..*	MAY				
<i>QuantityMeasurement[*]</i>	>	<i>observation</i>	1..1	SHALL				Quantity Measurement 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.14
		entry	0..*	MAY				

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/ Attribute	Card	Elem/ Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
<i>Graphic[*]</i>	>	<i>observationMedia</i>	1..1	SHALL				Observation Media 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.4.1.4.7
		entry	0..*	MAY				
<i>SOPInstance[*]</i>	>	<i>observation</i>	1..1	SHALL				SOP Instance Observation 1.2.840.10008.9.18
		entry	0..*	MAY				
	>	<i>regionOfInterest</i>	0..0	SHALL NOT				

850 Note that there is no business name associated with this template. Rather, this template is an editorial convenience for template specification, and the Business Names for the elements of this template are logically part of the Business Name scope of the invoking template.

Also, the ID of this template is not represented in a templateID element. Rather, the templateID of the invoking template implicitly includes the elements specified by this template.

9.1.2.1 templateID

855 This templateId may be used to identify the template(s) used to generate/constrain the content of the section. This is in addition to the templateId of the section level template, and typically represents clinical subspecialty requirements. See [Section 5.1.1](#) on the structure and use of the templateId.

9.1.2.2 author

860 The author participation allows the recording of an author for a section, equivalent to the Observer Context TID 1002 defined in PS3.16. Either a person or a device may be identified as the author for a section or subsection.

COND: Either the assignedPerson or assignedAuthoringDevice element SHALL be present.

Figure 32: Author example

```

865 <author>
      <assignedAuthor>
        <id extension="121008" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5"/>
        <assignedPerson>
          <name>
870     <given>John</given>
        <family>Blitz</family>
        <suffix>MD</suffix>
        </name>
        </assignedPerson>
875 </assignedAuthor>
    </author>

```

9.1.2.3 section/entry

880 A section may contain CDA entries that represent clinical statements in coded form (using the [Coded Observation](#) template), numeric measurements (using the [Quantity Measurement](#) template), images to be displayed in the narrative block (using the [Observation Media](#) template, and invoked from a [renderMultiMedia](#) element), or references to external images or annotated images (using the [SOP Instance Observation_Quantity_Measurement](#) template).

These entries may appear in any order.

885 9.1.2.4 regionOfInterest

890 Section templates defined in this Implementation guide SHALL NOT use the CDA Region of Interest Overlay entry (classCode="ROIOVL"). If it is desired to show images with graphical annotations, the annotations SHOULD be encoded in DICOM Presentation State objects that reference the image. Report applications that display referenced images and annotation may retrieve a rendered image using a WADO reference in accordance with PS3.18, including the image and Presentation State, or other DICOM retrieval and rendering methods. This approach avoids the risks of errors in registering a CDA region of interest annotation with DICOM images, and places all image rendering within the scope of the DICOM Standard, including the full range of 2D and 3D presentations defined in DICOM.

895

9.2 Clinical Information

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.2
Name	Clinical Information
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	Clinical details about the case such as presenting signs and symptoms, past clinical history, the overall condition of the patient, etc.

Classification	CDA Section Level
Relationships	Included by Imaging Report Document Level Template
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
ClinicalInformation		section	1..1	SHALL				
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.2	
	>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(55752-0, LOINC, "Clinical Information")	
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL	ST			
Text	>	text	1..1	COND	ED			Section Text 1.2.840.10008.9.19
	>	component	0..1	MAY				
Request	>>	section	1..1	SHALL				Request 1.2.840.10008.9.7
	>	component	0..1	MAY				
ProcedureIndications	>>	section	1..1	SHALL				Procedure Indications 1.2.840.10008.9.22
	>	component	0..1	MAY				
History	>>	section	1..1	SHALL				Medical (General) History 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.39
	>		0..1	MAY				General Section Entries 1.2.840.10008.9.23

900

Figure 33: Clinical Information section example

905

910

```

<section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.2" />
  <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.994044785528.114289542805"/>
  <code code="55752-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Clinical Information" />
  <title>Clinical Information</title>
  <text>The patient was referred for evaluation of suspected pulmonary embolism.
</text>
  <!--see examples for other sections/entries - />
</section>
    
```

9.3 Imaging Procedure Description

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.3
Name	Imaging Procedure Description
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	The Imaging Procedure Description section records the technical details of the procedure and may include information about protocol, imaging device, contrast, radiation dose, medications administered (sedation, stress agents), etc.
Classification	CDA Section Level
Relationships	Included by Imaging Report Document Level Template
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
ProcedureDescription		section	1..1	SHALL				
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.3	
	>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(55111-9, LOINC, "Current Imaging Procedure Description")	
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL	ST			
Text	>	text	1..1	COND	ED			Section Text 1.2.840.10008.9.19
	>	entry	1..1	SHALL				
ProcedureTechnique	>>	procedure	1..1	SHALL				Procedure Technique 1.2.840.10008.9.14
	>	entry	0..*	MAY				
ProceduralMedication[*]	>>	substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL				Procedural Medication 1.2.840.10008.9.13
	>	component	0..1	MAY				
Complications	>>	section	1..1	SHALL				Complications Section 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.37
	>	component	0..1	COND				
RadiationExposure	>>	section	1..1	SHALL				Radiation Exposure and Protection Information 1.2.840.10008.9.8
	>	component	1..1	SHALL				
DICOMObjectCatalog	>>	section	1..1	SHALL				DICOM Object Catalog Section 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.1.1
	>	entry	0..1	MAY				
ImageQuality	>>	observation	1..1	SHALL				Image Quality 1.2.840.10008.9.15

915 9.3.1 component/section Radiation Exposure and Protection Information

COND: If the documented service utilizes ionizing radiation, a Radiation Exposure and Protection Information Section MAY be present.

Figure 34: Current Imaging Procedure description section example

```

920 <section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.3" />
      <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.9940434234785528.11428954534542805"/>
925 <code code="55111-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Current Imaging Procedure Description" />
      <title>Imaging Procedure Description</title>
      <text>A CT study was acquired with 2.5 mm images of the abdomen and pelvis with
140 mL of... </text>
      <! -- See Procedure Technique template example - required here />
      <! -- See DICOM Imaging Catalogue template example - required here />
930 <! ---see examples for other sections/entries />
    </section>
  
```

9.4 Comparison Study

TemplateID	1.2.840.10008.9.4
Name	Comparison Study
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	Documentation of a prior Imaging Procedure to which the current images were compared
Classification	CDA Section Level
Relationships	Included by Imaging Report Document Level Template
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Comparison Study		section	1..1	SHALL				
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/ Attribute	Card	Elem/ Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.4	
	>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(18834-2, LOINC, "Radiology Comparison study")	
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL	ST			
Text	>	text	1..1	<u>COND</u>	ED			Section Text 1.2.840.10008.9.19
	>	entry	0..*	MAY				
ProcedureTechnique	>>	procedure	1..1	SHALL				Procedure Technique 1.2.840.10008.9.14
	>	entry	0..*	MAY				
Study[*]	>>	act	1..1	SHALL				Study Act 1.2.840.10008.9.16
	>		0..1	MAY				General Section Entries 1.2.840.10008.9.23

935

Figure 35: Comparison study section example

```

<section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.4" />
  <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.994056444785528.1142893564536542805"/>
  <code code="18834-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Radiology Comparison Study" />
  <title>Comparison Study</title>
  <text>A prior CT with contrast performed on May 7, 2012, showed that...
  </text>
  <! ---see examples for other sections/entries />
</section>

```

940

945

9.5 Findings

Template ID	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.1.2
Name	Findings
Effective Date	2015/03/24

Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	Records clinically significant observations confirmed or discovered during the procedure.
Classification	CDA Section Level
Relationships	Included by Imaging Report Document Level Template
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	From Consolidated CDA r1.1 DICOM-20150324: Added optional subsections and entries

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Findings		section						
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	2.16.840.1.1138 83.10.20.6.1.2	
	>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(59776-5, LOINC, "Procedure Findings")	
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL	ST			
Text	>	text	1..1	COND	ED			Section Text 1.2.840.10008.9.19
	>	component	0..*	MAY				
<i>FetusFindings[*]</i>	>>	section	1..1	SHALL				Fetus Findings 1.2.840.10008.9.9
	>	component	0..*	MAY				
<i>Subsection[*]</i>	>>	section	1..1	SHALL				Labeled Subsection 1.2.840.10008.9.10
	>		0..1	MAY				General Section Entries 1.2.840.10008.9.23

9.5.1 text

If entries are present, the section/text **SHALL** represent faithfully all such statements and **MAY** contain additional text.

955 The narrative text associated with an actionable finding SHOULD be highlighted using styleCode Bold. See [Section 9.1.1.1](#).

Actionable findings that require a specific follow-up action or procedure SHOULD be referenced from a recommendation in the [Recommendation](#) section.

Communication of actionable findings SHOULD be documented in the [Communication of Actionable Findings](#) section.

960

Figure 36: Findings section example

```

965 <section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.1.2"/>
    <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.941494044785528.114289542452452805"/>
    <code code="59776-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Procedure Findings"/>
    <title>Findings</title>
    <text>
970     <paragraph><caption>Finding</caption>
        <content ID="Fndng2">The cardiomediastinum is... </content>
    </paragraph>
    <paragraph><caption>Diameter</caption>
975     <content ID="Diam2">45mm</content>
    </paragraph>
    ...
    </text>
    <entry>
980     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.12"/>
    ...
    </entry>
    <!-- see examples for other sections/entries - />
</section>
    
```

985 9.6 Impression

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.5
Name	Impression
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	The most important diagnoses or other clinical conclusions that can be made from the imaging observations and other clinical information are recorded here. This section may include recommendations for additional imaging tests or other actions, as well as global

	assessments, such as BI-RADS Categories or the equivalent.
Classification	CDA Section Level
Relationships	Included by Imaging Report Document Level Template
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Impression		section	1..1	SHALL				
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.5	
	>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(19005-8, LOINC, "Impressions")	
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL	ST			
Text	>	text	1..1	COND	ED			Section Text 1.2.840.10008.9.19
	>	component	0..1	MAY				
<i>CommunicationOfActionableFindings</i>	>>	section	1..1	SHALL				Communication of Actionable Findings 1.2.840.10008.9.11
	>	component	0..1	MAY				
<i>KeyImages</i>	>>	section	1..1	SHALL				Key Images 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.4.1.2.14
	>	component	0..*	MAY				
<i>Recommendation</i>	>>	section	1..1	SHALL				Recommendation 1.2.840.10008.9.12
	>	entry	0..*	MAY				
<i>CodedObservation</i>	>>	observation	1..1	SHALL	CD			Coded Observation 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.13

Figure 37: Impression section example

```

<section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.27" />
  <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.994948294044785528.11422458954285205"/>
  <code code="19005-8"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Impressions" />
  <title>Impression</title>
  <text>This exam identified... </text>
  <!-- other sections and entries here -->
</section>
    
```

990

995

000

9.7 Addendum

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.6
Name	Addendum
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	Addendum section for imaging report includes supplemental information added to the original document contents..
Classification	CDA Section Level
Relationships	Included by Imaging Report Document Level Template
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/ Attribute	Card	Elem/ Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Addendum[*]		section	1..1	SHALL				
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.6	
	>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(55107-7 LOINC, "Addendum")	
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL	ST			

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
<i>Text</i>	>	<i>text</i>	1..1	COND	ED			Section Text 1.2.840.10008.9.19
	>	author	1..1	SHALL				
Time	>>	time	1..1	SHALL	TS			
	>>	assignedAuthor	1..1	SHALL				
AuthorID	>>>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
	>>>>	assignedPerson	1..1	SHALL				
AuthorName	>>>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	PN			
	>	component	0..1	MAY				
<i>CommunicationOfActionableFindings</i>	>>	<i>section</i>	1..1	SHALL				Communication of Actionable Findings 1.2.840.10008.9.11
	>		0..1	MAY				General Section Entries 1.2.840.10008.9.23

9.7.1 author

005 Note that the Author identified in the document header is the author of the original report, as that participation sets the default authoring context for the report. The Author participation in this section shall be present, and identifies the author of the addendum, even if the same as the author of the original report.

9.7.2 component/section - Communication of Actionable Findings

010 It is possible for an imaging report to be legally signed (authenticated) prior to the Actionable Findings being properly communicated. In this event, an addendum to the imaging report is often created to document the communication of the actionable findings. This can be included in the `section/text` of the Addendum, or using the Communication of Actionable Findings subsection.

015

Figure 38: Addendum section example

```

020 <section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN" ID="Adndm" >
    <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.6"/>
    <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.7906994044785528.1142895428068506"/>
    <code code="55107-7" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
025     codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName=" Addendum"/>
    <title> Addendum </title>
    <text> The supplemental information added to the original document...</text>
    <author>
        <time value="20140605143000+0500"/>
        <assignedAuthor>
            <id extension="23454345" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5"/>
            <assignedPerson>
                <name><given>Henry</given> <family>Radiologist</family> </name>
030             </assignedPerson>
            </assignedAuthor>
        </author>
    </section>

```

035 **9.8 Sub-sections**

9.8.1 Request

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.7
Name	Request
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	Information about the requested imaging studies and associated tests. It may include information on the reason for the request, and on any validation of the request by clinical decision support against relevant appropriateness criteria.
Classification	CDA Section Level
Relationships	Included by Clinical Information Section Level template
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/ Attribute	Card	Elem/ Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Request		section	1..1	SHALL				
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.7	
	>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(55115-0, LOINC, "Request")	
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL	ST			
Text	>	text	1..1	COND	ED			Section Text 1.2.840.10008.9.19
CDSRecordText[*]	>>	content	0..*	MAY	ST			
*	>>@	@ID	1..1	SHALL	XML ID			
	>		0..1	MAY				General Section Entries 1.2.840.10008.9.23

9.8.1.1 text/content and @ID – CDS Record

040 The Request section narrative text block MAY include content blocks recording clinical decision support assessments of the request with respect to the indications, patient characteristics, and relevant guidelines. Each such text/content SHALL include an XML ID attribute that serves as the business name discriminator associated with an instantiation of the element. Even if only one content block is instantiated, the ID attribute shall be present.

045 **Figure 39: Request section example**

```

050 <section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.7" />
    <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.7906994785528.114289506"/>
    <code code="55115-0"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Request" />
    <title>Request</title>
    <text>PTA (Iliac Angioplasty) for treatment of symptomatic atherosclerotic disease
055 in both iliac arteries.
        <content ID="CDS001">Procedure ordered by Pat Smith, MD, NPI:8740944987.
Classified APPROPRIATE by RadCDS based on ACR Select criteria at 2015-07-21 10:52:31 CDT
        </content>
    </text>
060 </section>
    
```

9.8.2 Procedure Indications

Template ID	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.29
Name	Procedure Indications
Effective Date	2012-07
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	Records details about the reason for the procedure. This section may include the pre-procedure diagnosis or diagnoses as well as one or more symptoms that contribute to the reason the procedure is being performed.
Classification	CDA Section Level
Relationships	Included by Clinical Information Section Level template
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	From Consolidated CDA r1.1 DICOM-20150324: adapted to use optional Coded Observation entry rather than optional Indication entry

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
ProcedureIndications		section	1..1	SHALL				
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.29	
	>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(59768-2, LOINC, "Procedure Indications")	
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL	ST			
Text	>	text	1..1	COND	ED			Section Text 1.2.840.10008.9.19
	>	entry	0..*	MAY				
CodedObservation[*]	>>	observation	1..1	SHALL			[See binding]	Coded Observation 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.13

065 9.8.2.1 entry/observation

The binding to the Coded Observation concept domains is:

Concept Domain or Element	Value Conf	Value
ObservationType	SHOULD	(432678004, SNOMED, "Indication for procedure")
Other concept domains		unspecified

Note: In Consolidated CDA r1.1 the binding to the observationType is to Value Set Problem Type (2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2) with conformance SHOULD. Values from that Value Set are acceptable here as well.

070 **Figure 40: Procedure indications section example**

```

075 <section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.29"/>
    <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.044785528.1142895426"/>
    <code code="59768-2"
080     codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Procedure Indications"/>
    <title>Procedure Indications</title>
    <text>The procedure is performed as a follow-up for abnormal screening result.
    </text>
</section>
    
```

9.8.3 Medical (General) History

Template ID	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.39
Name	Medical (General) History
Effective Date	2012-07
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	History general describes all aspects of medical history of the patient even if not pertinent to the current procedure, and may include chief complaint, past medical history, social history, family history, surgical or procedure history, medication history, and other history information. The history may be limited to information pertinent to the current procedure or may be more comprehensive. It may also be reported as a collection of random clinical statements or it may be reported categorically. Categorical report formats may be divided into multiple subsections, including Past Medical History and Social History.
Classification	CDA Section Level
Relationships	Included by Clinical Information Section Level template
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open

Revision History	From Consolidated CDA r1.1 DICOM-20150324: Addition of optional entries; C-CDA templateID retained
-------------------------	---

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
History		section	1..1	SHALL				
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	2.16.840.1.1 13883.10.20. 22.2.39	
	>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(11329-0, LOINC, "History General")	
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL	ST			
Text	>	text	1..1	<u>COND</u>	ED			Section Text 1.2.840.10008.9.19
	>		0..1	MAY				General Section Entries 1.2.840.10008.9.23

085

9.8.3.1 section/text

In the context of an Imaging Report, the section/text should document any contraindications to contrast administration or other procedure techniques that affected the selection or performance of the protocol.

090

Figure 41: Medical (General) History section example

095

100

```

<section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.39" />
  <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.7044785528.114289875"/>
  <code code="11329-0"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="History General" />
  <title>Relevant Medical History</title>
  <text><list>
    <item>Patient reported adverse reaction to iodine. </item>
    <item>Patient is smoker (1 pack daily). </item>
  </list></text>
</section>
    
```

105

9.8.4 Complications Section

Template ID	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.37
Name	Complications Section
Effective Date	2012-07
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	The Complications section records problems that occurred during the procedure or other activity. The complications may have been known risks or unanticipated problems.
Classification	CDA Section Level
Relationships	Included in Imaging Procedure Description section
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	From Consolidated CDA r1.1 DICOM-20150324: Addition of optional entries

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Complications		section	1..1	SHALL				
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.37	
	>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(55109-3, LOINC, "Complications")	
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL	ST			
Text	>	text	1..1	COND	ED			Section Text 1.2.840.10008.9.19
	>	entry	0..*	MAY				
<i>CodedObservation[*]</i>	>>	<i>observation</i>						Coded Observation 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.13

Figure 42: Complications section example

```

110 <section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.37"/>
      <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.70444786655528.11428987524546666"/>
      <code code="55109-3"
115       codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
          codeSystemName="LOINC"
          displayName="Complications"/>
      <title>Complications</title>
      <text>Immediately following IV contrast injection, the patient reporting itching
120 %22all over.%22 Dr. Smith examined the patient and found multiple urticaria. The
      patient denied difficulty breathing or swallowing. The patient was given Benadryl 50 mg
      PO and was followed for 30 minutes, during which time the symptoms subsided. </text>
      <entry>
          <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
              <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.13"/>
              <!-- Coded Observation -->
125              ...
          </observation>
      </entry>
</section>

```

130

9.8.5 Radiation Exposure and Protection Information

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.8
Name	Radiation Exposure and Protection Information
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	Contains information related to the radiation exposure and protection of the patient, as may be required by national or local legal requirements or standards.
Classification	CDA Section and Entry Level
Relationships	Included by Imaging Procedure Description section
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/ Attribute	Card	Elem/ Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
RadiationExposure		section	1..1	SHALL				

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.8	
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(73569-6, LOINC, "Radiation exposure and protection information")	
	>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL	ST			
Text	>	text	1..1	SHALL	ED			Section Text 1.2.840.10008.9.19
	>	entry	0..1	COND				
	>>	procedure	1..1	SHALL				
	>>@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	PROC	
	>>@	@moodCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	EVN	
	>>>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(121290, DCM, "Patient exposure to ionizing radiation")	
	>>>	participant	1..1	SHALL				
	>>@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	RESP	
	>>>	participantRole	1..1	SHALL				
IrradiationAuthorizingID	>>>>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>>>>	functionCode	1..1	SHALL	CE	SHALL	(113850, DCM, "Irradiation Authorizing")	
	>>>>	playingEntity	1..1	SHALL				
IrradiationAuthorizingName	>>>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	PN			
	>	entry	0..*	MAY				

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
<i>SOPInstance[*]</i>	>>	<i>observation</i>	1..1	SHALL				SOP Instance Observation 1.2.840.10008.9.18
	>	entry	1..1	COND				
<i>CodedObservation[pregnancy]</i>	>>	<i>observation</i>	1..1	SHALL			[See binding]	Coded Observation 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.13
	>	entry	0..1	MAY				
<i>CodedObservation[indication]</i>	>>	<i>observation</i>	1..1	SHALL			[See binding]	Coded Observation 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.13
	>	entry	0..*	MAY				
<i>QuantityMeasurement[*]</i>	>>	<i>observation</i>	1..1				[See binding]	Quantity Measurement 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.14
	>	entry	0..1	MAY				
	>>	substanceAdministration						
	>>@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL		SHALL	SBADM	
	>>@	@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		SHALL	EVN	
	>>>	code	1..1			SHALL	(440252007, SNOMED, "Administration of radiopharmaceutical")	
Radioactivity Dose	>>>	doseQuantity	0..1	SHOULD	PQ			
	>>>	consumable	1..1	SHALL				
	>>>>	manufacturedProduct	1..1	SHALL				
	>>>>>	material	1..1	SHALL				

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Radiopharmaceutical	>>>>> >	code	1..1	SHALL	CE	SHOULD CWE	ValueSet CID 25 Radiopharmaceuticals, or CID 4021 PET radiopharmaceuticals	
FreeTextRadiopharmaceutical	>>>>> >>	original Text	0..1	SHOULD	ED			

9.8.5.1 text

135 The section text SHALL contain information related to the radiation exposure and protection of the patient, as is required by state/national legal requirements or standards, for example:

- a. information on the indications for the procedure
- b. the name of the "Irradiation Authorizing" person who is the clinician responsible for determining that the irradiating procedure was appropriate for the indications.
- 140 c. summary information on radiation exposure if ionizing is applied in the context of the current procedure (detailed specification of exposure is out of the scope of this textual summary).
- d. information on the radioactive substance administered if radioactive substance is administered in the context of the current procedure.

145 Note: Compare to PS3.16 TID 2008 Radiation Exposure and Protection Information.

9.8.5.2 entry/procedure Patient Exposure

COND: If modality is CT, MG, NM, PT, XR, XA, or XF, the section **SHOULD** contain a procedure entry for the exposure of the patient to ionizing radiation

150 This entry **SHALL** have a participant, the irradiation authorizing person who is the clinician responsible for determining that the irradiating procedure was appropriate for the indications.

Note: This may be the same person as the performing physician identified in the header.

9.8.5.3 entry/observation SOP Instance

The section may include reference to one or more DICOM Dose Report SOP Instances that provides a detailed record of exposure.

155 9.8.5.4 entry/observation Pregnancy

COND: A coded observation entry SHALL be present if the patient is female and child-bearing age.

The binding to the Coded Observation concept domains is:

Concept Domain or Element	Value Conf	Value
ObservationType	SHALL	(364320009, SNOMED, "Pregnancy observable")
ObservationValue	SHALL CNE	ValueSet CID 6096 DICOM Pregnancy Status
Other concept domains		unspecified

160

9.8.5.5 entry/observation Indication

An indication for procedure recorded in this section should be consistent with any indications identified in the Clinical Information and/or Procedure Indications section. It is included here for conformance with regulatory requirements in some jurisdictions for the indications to be specified in the context of the radiation exposure information.

165

The binding to the Coded Observation concept domains is:

Concept Domain or Element	Value Conf	Value
ObservationType	SHALL	(432678004, SNOMED, "Indication for procedure")
Other concept domains		unspecified

9.8.5.6 entry/observation Dose measurements

The section may include multiple dose measurements. The binding to the Quantity Measurement concept domains is:

Concept Domain or Element	Value Conf	Value
ObservationType	SHALL CWE	ValueSet CID 10050 Summary Radiation Exposure Quantities
Other concept domains		unspecified

170

Figure 43: Radiation Exposure and Protection section example

```

175 <section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.8" />
    <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.704478559484.11428372623"/>
    <code code="73569-6"
180     codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Radiation Exposure And Protection Information" />
    <title> Radiation Exposure and Protection Information</title>
    <text>A dosage of... </text>
    <entry>
        <procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">
185         <code code="121290"
            codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
            codeSystemName="DCM"
            displayName="Patient exposure to ionizing radiation" />
        <participant typeCode="RESP">
            <participantRole>
190             <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" extension="980003719">
                <code code="113850"
                    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
                    codeSystemName="DCM"
                    displayName="Irradiation Authorizing" />
                <playingEntity>
195                 <name>
                    <given>Martha</given>
                    <family>Radiologist</family>
                </name>
                <playingEntity>
200             </playingEntity>
            </participantRole>
        </entry>
        <entry>
205         <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN" ID="pregnancy" >
            <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.13"/>
            <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.7044779.114265201"/>
            <code code="364320009"
                codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
                codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
                displayName="Pregnancy observable"/>
            <statusCode code="completed"/>
            <value xsi:type="CD" code="60001007"
210             codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
                codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
                displayName="not pregnant"/>
            <effectiveTime value="20140914171504+0500"/>
215         </observation>
        </entry>
    </section>

```

220 **9.8.6 Key Images**

ID	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.4.1.2.14
Name	Key Images

Effective Date	2011-07
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	The Key Images section contains narrative description of and references to DICOM Image Information Objects that illustrate the findings of the procedure reported.
Classification	CDA Section Level
Relationships	Included in Impression section
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	From IHE Cardiac Imaging Report Content DICOM-20150324: Addition of optional inline image (observationMedia)

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
KeyImages		section	1..1	SHALL				
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.3.6.1.4.1.1 9376.1.4.1.2. 14	
	>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(55113-5, LOINC, "Key Images")	
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL	ST			
Text	>	text	1..1	COND	ED			Section Text 1.2.840.10008.9.19
	>	entry	0..*	SHOULD				
<i>SOPInstance[*]</i>	>>	observation	1..1	SHALL				
	>	entry	0..*	MAY				
<i>Graphic[*]</i>	>>	observationMedia	1..1	SHALL				Observation Media 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376. 1.4.1.4.7

9.8.6.1 section/text

The Key Images section text **SHALL** contain image references using linkHtml elements, where @href is a valid Web Access to DICOM Persistent Object (WADO) URL. See [section](#)

[9.1.1.5](#). The text content of `linkHtml` should be either visible text of the hyperlink, or a descriptor or identifier of the image; it may be associated with a (limited resolution) copy of the image (see [section 9.8.6.3](#)).

9.8.6.2 SOP Instance Observation

230 The Key Images section **SHOULD** include SOP Instance Observation entries equivalent to the `linkHtml` image references.

9.8.6.3 observationMedia

235 The Key Images section **MAY** include `observationMedia` entries with in-line encoded copies of the referenced images, linked into the narrative block using the `renderMultiMedia` markup. See [section 9.1.1.3](#). These in-line encoded images may have limited resolution and lossy compression as appropriate for inclusion in a report.

Figure 44: Key Images section example

```

240 <section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">>
      <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.4.1.2.14" />
      <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.704478559484.11428372623" />
      <code code="55113-5"
            codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
            codeSystemName="LOINC"
            displayName="Key Images" />
      <title>Key Images</title>
      <text>Maximum extent of tumor is shown in
          <linkHtml href="http://www.example.org/wado?requestType=WADO&...">image
250 1</linkHtml>
          <renderMultiMedia referencedObject="refimag1"/>

      </text>
      <entry> <!--SOP Instance reference>
            <observation classCode=DGIMG moodCode=EVN ID="SOP1-2">
255 </entry>
      <entry> <!--inline rendered image>
            <observationMedia ID="refimag1">
                <value representation=B64 mediaType="image/jpeg">
260 Bgd3fsET4g...
                </value>
            </observationMedia>
      </entry>
</section>

```

265

9.8.7 DICOM Object Catalog

Template ID	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.1.1
Name	DICOM Object Catalog Section

Effective Date	2012-07
Version Label	CCDA-1.1
Status	Active
Description	DICOM Object Catalog lists all referenced objects and their parent Series and Studies, plus other DICOM attributes required for retrieving the objects. The DICOM Object Catalog section is not intended for viewing and may contain empty section text.
Classification	CDA Section Level
Relationships	Included by Imaging Procedure Description Section
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	From Consolidated CDA r1.1

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
DICOMCatalog		section	1..1	SHALL				
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	2.16.840.1.1 13883.10.20. 6.1.1	
	>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(121181, DCM, "Dicom Object Catalog")	
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL	ST			
Text	>	text	1..1	SHALL	ED			Section Text 1.2.840.10008.9.19
	>	entry	0..*	SHOULD				
Study[*]	>>	act	1..1	SHALL				Study Act 2.16.840.1.113883 .10.20.6.2.6

Figure 45: DICOM object catalog section example

```

270 <section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.1.1"/>
    <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.70447834679.11429737"/>
    <code code="121181"
275     codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
        codeSystemName="DCM"
        displayName="DICOM Object Catalog"/>
    <entry>

    <!-- **** Study Act **** -->
280     <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.6"/>
        <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.114289542805"/>
        <code code="113014" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
285         codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="Study"/>

        <!-- **** Series Act****-->
        <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
            <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
290                 <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823223142485051"/>
                 <code code="113015" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
                     codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="Series">
                     ...
                </code>

                <!-- **** SOP Instance UID *** -->
                <!-- 2 References -->
                <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
                    <observation classCode="DGIMG" moodCode="EVN">
300                         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.8"/>
                        ...
                    </observation>
                </entryRelationship>
                <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
                    <observation classCode="DGIMG" moodCode="EVN">
305                         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.8"/>
                        ...
                    </observation>
                </entryRelationship>
            </act>
        </entryRelationship>
310     </act>
    </entry>
</section>

```

315 **9.8.8 Fetus Findings**

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.9
Name	Fetus Findings
Effective Date	2015/03/24

Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	Records observations related to a fetus confirmed or discovered during an imaging procedure.
Classification	CDA Section Level
Relationships	Included in Findings section
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
FetusFindings[*]		section	1..1	SHALL				
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.9	
	>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(76514-9, LOINC, "Fetal Study observation")	
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL	ST			
Text	>	text	1..1	COND	ED			Section Text 1.2.840.10008.9.19
	>	subject	1..1	SHALL				
	>>	relatedSubject	1..1	SHALL				
	>>>	code	1..1	SHALL	CE	SHALL	(121026, DCM, "Fetus")	
	>>>	subject	1..1	SHALL				
FetusID	>>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	PN			
	>	component	0..*	MAY				
Subsection[*]	>>	section	1..1	SHALL				Labeled Subsection 1.2.840.10008.9.10

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
	>		0.1	MAY				General Section Entries 1.2.840.10008.9.23

320 For reports on mothers and their fetus(es), information on a mother is mapped to recordTarget/PatientRole/Patient in the CDA header. Information on the fetus is mapped to subject/relatedSubject/SubjectPerson at the CDA section level. Both context information on the mother and fetus must be included in the document if observations on fetus(es) are contained in the document.

9.8.8.1 name - FetusID

325 The subject/relatedSubject/subject/name element is used to store the fetus ID, typically a pseudonym such as "fetus A". This shall be present even if only one fetus is identified in the document.

Figure 46: Fetus Findings section example

```

330 <section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.27" />
    <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.70447834679.11429737"/>
    <code code="76514-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Fetal Study observation" />
    <title>Fetus #1</title>
    <text>Estimated gestational age of 27 weeks... </text>
335 <relatedSubject>
    <code code="121026" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4" displayName="Fetus"/>
    <subject>
    <name>Fetus 1</name>
    </subject>
340 </relatedSubject>
</section>
    
```

9.8.9 Labeled Subsection

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.10
Name	Labeled Subsection
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	Narrative or coded subsection that allows organization of content for a labeled topic (a particular organ or anatomic feature, a lesion, a tumor, etc.). The section.code shall be absent, but the section.title shall be present.
Classification	CDA Section Level

Relationships	Included in Findings Section
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Subsection[*]		section	1..1	SHALL				
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.10	
	>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
	>	code	0..0	SHALL NOT				
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL noNull	ST		[See title]	
Text	>	text	1..1	COND	ED			Section Text 1.2.840.10008.9.19
	>	component	0..*	MAY				
Subsection[*]	>>	section	1..1	SHALL				Labeled Subsection 1.2.840.10008.9.10
	>		0..1	MAY				General Section Entries 1.2.840.10008.9.23

345

9.8.9.1 title

The title element is used to identify the topic (specific organ or anatomic feature, abnormality, lesion, etc.) as the subject of the sub-section findings in the human readable document. As there is no section.code, this is the required mechanism to represent the section purpose as free text.

350

9.8.9.2 component/section Labeled Subsection

This template invokes itself recursively to allow arbitrarily deep nested subsections.

Figure 47: Labeled sub-section example

355

360

```
<section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.10" />
  <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.7044794679.114296787"/>
  <title>Liver</title>
  <text>No evidence of cirrhosis, nodular regeneration, or ... </text>
</section>
```

9.8.10 Communication of Actionable Findings

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.11
Name	Communication of Actionable Findings
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	A section that documents the notification of an actionable finding to a provider or other person responsible for patient care. The documentation in narrative text, and optionally in a coded entry, includes by whom, to whom, and at what date/time. Specific findings, including actionable (aka critical) findings documented in text or as coded entries, are typically found in the Findings Section. The actionable findings may be duplicated in the Impression Section in either text or as coded entries. The actionable findings may be new (critical) or a change to a previous report/diagnosis (discrepant).
Classification	CDA Section and Entry Level
Relationships	Included in Impression and Addendum sections
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
ActionableFindings		section	1..1	SHALL				
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.11	
	>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(73568-8, LOINC, "Communication of Critical Results")	
Title	>	title	1..1	SHALL	ST			
	>	text	1..1	SHALL	ED			
Content[*]	>>	content	0..*	SHALL	ST		[See section/text/content - narrative]	
*	>>@	@ID	1..1	SHALL	XML ID			
FindingRef	>>>	linkHtml	0..*	MAY	ST			
FindingURI	>>>@	@href	1..1	SHALL	URL (XML IDREF)		# <i>findingRef</i>	
	>	entry	0..*	SHOULD				
Communication[*]	>>	act	1..1	SHALL		SHALL		
	>>@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	ACT	
	>>@	@moodCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	EVN	
*	>>@	@ID	1..1	SHALL	XML ID			
	>>>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(121291, 99SUP155, "results communicated")	
CommTime	>>>	effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL	TS			
	>>>	text	1..1	SHALL	ED			
Ref	>>>>	reference	1..1	SHALL	URL (XML IDREF)		# <i>contentRef</i>	
	>>>	performer	1..1	SHALL				
	>>>>	assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL				
	>>>>>	assignedperson	1..1	SHALL				

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
ReportingPhysicianName	>>>>> >	name	1..1	SHALL	PN			
	>>>	participant	1..1	SHALL				
	>>>@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	NOT	
	>>>>	participantRole	1..1	SHALL				
NotificationContactTelecom	>>>>>	telecom	1..1	SHALL	TEL			
	>>>>>	playingEntity	1..1	SHALL				
NotificationContactName	>>>>> >	name	1..1	SHALL	PN			

365 9.8.10.1 section/text/content - narrative

Each documented act of communication of actionable findings SHALL be included as narrative in a section/text/content element, labeled with an XML ID (see [Section 9.1.1.1](#)).

Note: The following text content for such a block is specified in the RSNA Radiology Reporting Templates, [Template 297: Communication of Actionable Finding](#) (<http://radreport.org/txt-mrrt/0000297>):

370 method [discussed directly | discussed by telephone | described in message]
 by [person]
 to [person]
 on [<date>] at [<time>]

375 The documentation may also provide a linkHtml reference to the actionable finding narrative elsewhere in the report, e.g., in the Findings or Complications section (see [Section 9.1.1.2](#)).

9.8.10.2 entry/act

380 A structured entry representation of the act of communication MAY be included in the section. This entry does not necessarily represent the entirety of the act as described in the narrative text, e.g., the communication method and actual content of the communication is not represented, nor whether the receiver acknowledged the communication ("read-back"). The act/text/reference element SHALL include an XML IDREF value pointing to the associated narrative content block.

9.8.10.3 entry/act/effectiveTime

385 The entry/act/effectiveTime element represents the date and time that actionable findings were communicated. The time that the findings were first observed is recorded in the effectiveTime

element of the original observation, as linked through the section/text/content/linkHtml element.

9.8.10.4 entry/act/participant

390 The entry/act/participant element represents the notified party (@typecode = "NOT"). This could be the patient.

Figure 48: Communication of Actionable Results section example

```

395 <section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.11" />
    <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.7044794679.114296787"/>
    <code code="73568-8"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Communication of Critical Results" />
400 <title>Communication of Actionable Results</title>
    <text><content ID=CR1>Dr. Smith was phoned at 262-966-0120 at 3:14pm on Wednesday,
    June 4, 2014, and the 4mm lung nodule was discussed directly with Dr. Smith to explain
    the follow-up recommendation of... </content></text>
405 <entry>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
        <code code="121291"
            codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
            codeSystemName="DCM"
            displayName="Results Communicated"/>
410 <text>
        <reference value="#CR1" />
    </text>
    <effectiveTime value="20140604221400-0700"/>
    <performer>
415 <assignedEntity>
        <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.7044794679.114298686"/>
        <assignedPerson>
            <name>Jane Doctor</name>
        </assignedPerson>
420 </assignedEntity>
    </performer>
    <participant typeCode="NOT">
        <participantRole>
425 <telecom value="tel:262-966-0120" />
        <playingEntity>
            <name>Dr. Smith</name>
        </playingEntity>
        </participantRole>
    </participant>
430 </act>
    </entry>
</section>

```


9.8.11 Recommendation

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.12
Name	Recommendation
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	This section provides a separate section to describe the study interpreter's recommendations for follow-up studies or procedures.
Classification	CDA Section Level
Relationships	Included in Impression section
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

435

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Recommendation		section						
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.12	
	>	id	1..*	SHALL	II			
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(18783-1, LOINC, "Study recommendation")	
Title	>	title	0..1	MAY	ST			
Text	>	text	0..1	SHALL	ED			
Content[*]	>>	content	0..*	SHALL	ST		[See text/content]	
*	>>@	@ID	1..1	SHALL	XML ID			
GuidelineRef	>>>	linkHtml	0..1	MAY	ST			
GuidelineURI	>>>@	@href	1..1	SHALL	URI			
	>	entry	0..*	SHOULD				
FollowupProcedure[*]	>>	procedure	1..1	SHALL				

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
	>>@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	PROC	
	>>@	@moodCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	PRP	
ProcedureCode	>>>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD		ConceptDomain Recommended Follow-up	
When	>>>	effectiveTime	1..1	SHOULD	IVL <TS>			
	>>>	text	1..1	SHALL	ED			
Ref	>>>>	reference	1..1	SHALL	URL (XML IDREF)		#contentRef	

9.8.11.1 text/content

440

Each documented recommendation SHALL be included as narrative in a content element, labeled with an XML ID (see [Section 9.1.1.1](#)). The content element NEED NOT be top level markup within the section/text element; it MAY be wrapped in another allowed narrative block markup, such as paragraph, list/item, or table/row/cell.

If the recommendation is based on a clinical guideline, a reference to that guideline MAY be included in a linkHtml element.

Each recommendation SHOULD have a corresponding structured entry.

445

9.8.11.2 entry/procedure

The Recommendation section SHOULD include entries for recommended follow-up actions or procedures.

Note: While this entry may be a trigger for a tracking system for ensuring follow up on recommendations, the imaging study report only conveys the interpreting physician’s recommendations.

450

9.8.11.3 entry/procedure/code

Vocabulary binding for Concept Domain Recommended Follow-up may be further profiled in subspecialty guidelines.

Note: An example would be Value Set CID 6028 Mammography Recommended Follow-up, incorporating concepts from ACR BI-RADS®.

455

9.8.11.4 entry/procedure/effectiveTime

The HL7v3 IVL <TS> Data Type used for effectiveTime requires the specification of absolute dates, rather than a date relative to the date of the report.

Note: Thus the concept "follow-up within one year" needs to be encoded as a IVL <TS> with an effectiveTime/high element value one year after the date of the report.

460 9.8.11.5 entry/procedure/text/reference

The procedure entry SHALL include a text/reference element, whose value attribute SHALL begin with a '#' and SHALL point to its corresponding narrative content block. See [Section 9.1.1.1](#).

Figure 49: Radiology recommendation section example

```

465 <section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.12" />
      <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.7044779.114265201"/>
      <code code="18783-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
470     codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Study Recommendation" />
      <title>Radiology Recommendation</title>
      <text>
      <content ID="rec01">Biopsy should be considered. Follow-up at 3 month interval.
      </content>
      <linkHtml href="http://pubs.rsna.org/doi/abs/10.1148/radiol.2372041887" />
475 </text>
      <entry>
      <procedure ID="RadRec1" classCode="PROC" moodCode="PRP"/>
      <!--local coding scheme -->
      <code code="9191919" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.56789.6.1"
480     codeSystemName="My Hospital Coding System"
      displayName="3 month follow-up" />
      <text><reference value="#rec01" /></text>
      <effectiveTime value="20141213"/>
485 </entry>
    </section>

```

10 ENTRY-LEVEL TEMPLATES

10.1 Coded Observation

Template ID	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.13
Name	Coded Observation
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	Qualitative or categorical observation using a value of type CD.
Classification	CDA Entry Level
Relationships	Included in all sections
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	open
Revision History	From Consolidated CDA r1.1 DICOM-20150324: Added optional negationInd, interpretationCode, targetSiteCode, and methodCode with Business Names; added optional subject Coded Observation

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
CodedObservation[*]		observation						
	@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	OBS	
	@	@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		SHALL	EVN	
Not	@	@negationInd	0..1	MAY	BL	SHALL	true	
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	2.16.840.1.1 13883.10.20. 6.2.13	
	>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			
ObsName	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD		ConceptDomain ObservationType	
	>	text	0..1	SHOULD	ED			

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Ref	>>	reference	1..1	SHALL	URL (XML IDREF)		#contentRef	
	>	statusCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	COMPLETED	
Time	>	effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD	TS			
ObsValue	>	value	1..1	SHALL	CD		ConceptDomain ObservationValue	
	>@	@xsi:type	1..1	SHALL	ST	SHALL	CD	
InterpretationCode	>	interpretationCode	0..1	MAY	CE	SHALL CNE	ValueSet ObservationInterpretation 2.16.840.1.1.13883.11.78	
ActionablePriority	>>	translation	0..1	MAY	CD	MAY CWE	ValueSet CID 7035 [See interpretationCode and translation]	
TargetSite	>	targetSiteCode	1..1	COND	CD		ConceptDomain ObservationSite	
	>>	qualifier	0..1	COND				
	>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(272741003, SNOMED CT, "laterality")	
Laterality	>>>	value	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL CNE	ValueSet CID 244 Laterality	
	>>	qualifier	0..1	COND				
	>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(106233006, SNOMED CT, "topographical modifier")	
TopoModifier	>>>	value	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL CNE	ValueSet CID 2 Anatomic Modifier	

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Method	>	methodCode	0..1	MAY	CD		ConceptDomain Observation Method	
	>	entryRelationship	0..*	MAY				
	>@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	SPRT	
SOPInstance[*]	>>	observation	1..1	SHALL				SOP Instance Observation 1.2.840.10008.9.18
	>	entryRelationship	0..*	MAY				
	>@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	SPRT	
QuantityMeasurement[*]	>	observation	1..1	SHALL				Quantity Measurement 2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.6.2.14
	>	entryRelationship	0..*	MAY				
	>@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	SUBJ	
CodedObservation[*]	>	observation	1..1	SHALL				Coded Observation 2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.6.2.13

490

10.1.1 code and @negationInd

The Observation code element has an associated Concept Domain ObservationType. A representative binding for this Concept Domain is to the value (ASSERTION, actcode[2.16.840.1.113883.5.4], "Assertion"), providing an assertion of a finding concept in the value element.

495

The Observation may have @negationInd attribute "true", which together with the code "ASSERTION" indicates that the finding was not observed, e.g., to represent "No finding of stroke".

Note: This is the pattern used in Consolidated CDA for negative findings.

500

10.1.2 text/reference and Related Narrative Block Markup

The Observation entry SHOULD include a text/reference element, whose value attribute (not to be confused with the value element of the Observation class) **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative in the parent section (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1). See [Section 9.1.1.1](#).

505 10.1.3 interpretationCode and translation for Actionable Findings

When an observation is unexpected or "actionable" (one type of which is denoted a "critical finding"), it may be flagged using the interpretationCode. For very abnormal findings the interpretationCode element SHALL be set to (AA, ObservationInterpretation, "abnormal alert"). Unexpected normal findings, e.g., no findings of disease when patient treatment had been
510 planned on the presumption of disease, may also be flagged using interpretationCode (N, ObservationInterpretation, "normal").

The translation element of the interpretationCode may be used to provide a further classification as defined in a regionally- or professionally-specified value set. This template identifies an optional value set for the ACR Actionable Finding categories 1, 2, and 3, as defined by: Larson
515 PA, et al. J Am Coll Radiol 2014; published online. DOI 10.1016/j.jacr.2013.12.016.

The narrative text associated with the actionable finding SHOULD be highlighted using styleCode Bold. See [Section 9.5.1](#) and [Section 9.1.1.1](#).

Actionable findings that require a specific follow-up action or procedure SHOULD be referenced from a recommendation in the [Recommendation](#) section.

520 Communication of actionable findings SHOULD be documented in the [Communication of Actionable Findings](#) section.

10.1.4 targetSiteCode

Each observation needs to fully specify its site / location.

525 **COND:** If the observation site is not precoordinated in the observation/code or observation/value, it SHALL be specified in the observation/targetSiteCode.

COND: The qualifier element for laterality SHALL be present if the targetSiteCode represents a paired body part and laterality is not pre-coordinated in the targetSiteCode.

Note that inclusion in a labeled subsection (see section 9.8.9) does not imply a finding site for the observation from the title. The title is not semantically part of the post-coordination.

530 10.1.5 entryRelationship/@typeCode=SUBJ/observation - coded

The Coded Observation entry MAY include an actRelationship of type SUBJ (has subject) to a subsidiary Coded Observation (recursively invoking this same template). This allows the constructions of complex clinical statements.

535

Figure 50: Coded observation example

540

545

550

555

560

565

570

```

<text> ... <content ID="#fnd-1"> ...finding of a right hilar mass (abnormal - class 1)
...</content>
</text>
...
<entry>
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.13"/>
  <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.7044779.114265201"/>
  <code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4"
    codeSystemName="actCode"
    displayName="Assertion"/>
  <text><reference value="#fnd-1"/></text>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime value="20140914171504+0500"/>
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="309530007"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    displayName="Hilar mass"/>
  <interpretationCode code = "AA" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83"
    codeSystemName="ObservationInterpretation"
    displayName="Abnormal Alert">
    <translation code="RID49480" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.256"
      codeSystemName="RADLEX"
      displayName="ACR Category 1 Actionable Finding"/>
  </interpretationCode>
  <!-- although "hilar mass" is by definition in the lung, the observation.value
    does not describe right or left lung, so targetSite is required -->
  <targetSiteCode code="3341006"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    displayName="right lung">
  </targetSiteCode>

  <!-- entryRelationship elements referring to SOP Instance Observations
    or Quantity Measurement Observations may appear here -->
</observation>
</entry>

```

10.2 Procedural Medication

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.13
Name	Procedural Medication
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	Procedural medication describes a substance administration that has actually occurred prior to or during a procedure (e.g., imaging contrast/agents, anti-histamines, anti-anxiety, beta blockers to control heart rate during procedure, etc.).
Classification	CDA Entry Level

Relationships	Included in Imaging Procedure Description section
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
ProceduralMedication[*] or Contrast[*]		substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL				
	@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	SBADM	
	@	@moodCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	EVN	
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.1000 8.9.13	
	>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>	text	0..1	SHOULD	ED			
Ref	>>	reference	0..1	SHOULD	URL (XML IDREF)		<i>#contentRef</i>	
	>	statusCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	COMPLETED	
Route	>	routeCode	0..1	MAY	CE	SHOULD CWE	ValueSet CID 11 Route Of Adminis- tration	
Dose	>	doseQuantity	0..1	SHOULD	PQ			
DoseUnit	>@	@unit	0..1	SHOULD		SHALL CNE	ValueSet CID 82 Units of Measure	
Rate	>	rateQuantity	0..1	MAY	PQ			
RateUnit	>@	@unit	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL CNE	ValueSet CID 82 Units of Measure	
	>	consumable	1..1	SHALL				
	>>	manufacturedProduct	1..1	SHALL				
	>>@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	MANU	

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
	>>>	manufacturedMaterial	1..1	SHALL				
CodedProductName	>>>>	code	1..1	SHALL	CE		ConceptDomain MedContrast Name	
FreeTextProductName	>>>>>	original Text	0..1	SHOULD	ED			

575

10.2.1 Business Name alias

This template defines a primary scoping business name "ProceduralMedication" and an alias "Contrast". This allows production logic to use either term, although the structure is identical.

10.2.2 text/reference and Related Narrative Block Markup

580

The substanceAdministration entry SHOULD include a text/reference element, whose value attribute **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative in the parent section (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1). See [Section 9.1.1.1](#).

10.2.3 doseQuantity

585

- a. Pre-coordinated consumable: If the consumable code is a pre-coordinated unit dose (e.g. "metoprolol 25mg tablet") then doseQuantity is a unitless number that indicates the number of products given per administration (e.g. "2", meaning 2 x "metoprolol 25mg tablet").
- b. Not pre-coordinated consumable: If the consumable code is not pre-coordinated (e.g. is simply "metoprolol"), then doseQuantity must represent a physical quantity with @unit, e.g. "25" and "mg", specifying the amount of product given per administration.

590

Figure 51: Procedural Medication activity example

```

595 <substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.13"/>
    <id root="cdbd33f0-6cde-11db-9fel-0800200c9a66"/>
    <text>
        <reference value="#med1"/>
    </text>
600 <statusCode code="completed"/>
    <routeCode code="47625008" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
        codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="intravenous route"/>
    <doseQuantity value="100" unit="ml"/>
    <consumable>
605     <manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23"/>
        <id/>
        <manufacturedMaterial>
610         <code code="412372002"
            codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
            codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
            displayName="Meglumine Diatrizoate">
            <originalText>
                <reference value="#manmat1"/>
            </originalText>
615         <translation code="3320"
            codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" codeSystemName="RxNorm"
            displayName="Diatrizoate Meglumine"/>
        </code>
        </manufacturedMaterial>
620     </manufacturedProduct>
    </consumable>
</substanceAdministration>
    
```

10.3 observationMedia

Template ID	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.4.1.4.7
Name	observationMedia Entry
Effective Date	2011-07
Version Label	IHECIRC-TI
Status	Active
Description	The observationMedia Entry provides an in-line graphic depiction of the section findings. It is referenced by a <renderMultiMedia> element in the section text. Typical uses are for graphic representation of findings (e.g., arterial tree diagrams) or in-line representations of key images.
Classification	CDA Entry Level
Relationships	
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open

625

Revision History	From IHE Cardiac Imaging Report Content Profile Supplement for Trial Implementation
-------------------------	---

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Graphic[*]		observationMedia	1..1	SHALL				
	@	classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	OBS		
	@	moodCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	EVN		
*	@	@ID	1..1	SHALL	XML ID		[See xml ID attribute]	
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.3.6.1.4.1.19 376.1.4.1.4.7	
	>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			
Image	>	value	1..1	SHALL	ED			
	>@	@representation	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	B64	
MediaType	>@	@mediaType	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL CNE STATIC	ValueSet ImageMedia Type 2.16.840.1.11.3883.11.1483.9	
ImageURI	>>	reference	0..1	MAY	TEL			

10.3.1 observationMedia/@ID and Related Narrative Block Markup

The ObservationMedia entry SHALL include an XML ID attribute (not to be confused with the id element of the act class) used as a target of a <renderMultiMedia> element in the section/text narrative block of the parent section. See [Section 9.1.1.3](#).

630

10.3.2 value and reference

The **value** of type ED SHALL contain an in-line encoding of a graphic using base64. The <reference> element, if present, SHALL reference a URI for the same image as included in-line.

Figure 52: Observation Media activity example

635

640

```
<observationMedia classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN" ID="obsMedia-1">
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.4.1.4.7"/>
  <id root="1.2.840.19432234.2342342.23232232"/>
  <value representation="B64" mediaType="image/jpeg">
    Bgd3fsET4g...
  </value>
</observationMedia>
```

10.4 Procedure Technique

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.14
Name	Procedure Technique
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	The Procedure Technique entry allows the encoding of various parameters of the image acquisition. Other details may be found in other entries (e.g., procedural medication).
Classification	CDA Entry Level
Relationships	Included by Imaging Procedure Description section and Comparison Study
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
ProcedureTechnique		procedure	1..1	SHALL				
	@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	PROC	
	@	@moodCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	EVN	
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID		1.2.840.10008.9.14	
	>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			
ProcedureCode	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD		ConceptDomain ProcedureCode	

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
	>	text	0..1	SHOULD	ED			
Ref	>>	reference	1..1	SHALL	URL (XML IDREF)		#contentRef	
EffectiveTime	>	effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD	IVL <TS>			
Modality	>	methodCode	1..*	SHALL	CD	SHALL CNE	ValueSet CID 29 Acquisition Modality	
MethodCode	>	methodCode	0..*	MAY	CD		ConceptDomain ImagingTechnique	
TargetSite	>	targetSiteCode	0..*	SHOULD	CD		ConceptDomain TargetSite	
	>>	qualifier	0..1	COND				
	>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(272741003, SNOMED CT, "laterality")	
Laterality	>>>	value	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL CNE	ValueSet CID 244 Laterality	
	>	participation	0..1	COND				
	>@	@typecode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	LOC	
	>>	participantRole	1..1	SHALL				
	>>@	classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	SDLOC	
	>>>	scopingEntity	1..1	SHALL				
ProviderOrganization	>>>>	desc	1..1	SHALL	ST			

645

10.4.1 id

procedure/id does not correspond to any DICOM UID, but is an arbitrary identifier for this entry.

10.4.2 code

When invoked from the Current Imaging Procedure Description section, procedure/code SHALL be identical to documentationOf/serviceEvent/code in the CDA header.

650

10.4.3 text/reference and Related Narrative Block Markup

The Procedure entry SHOULD include a text/reference element, whose **value** attribute **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative in the parent section (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1). See [Section 9.1.1.1](#).

655 10.4.4 methodCode - modality

When invoked from the (current) Imaging Procedure Description section, procedure/methodCode used for modality SHALL be identical to documentationOf/serviceEvent/code/translation used for modality in the CDA header (see [Section 8.2.4.1](#)).

10.4.5 methodCode – other parameters

660 methodCode may be used to encode study type, contrast use, challenge, views , positioning (CID 91-94), etc.

10.4.6 targetSiteCode and laterality

665 procedure/targetSiteCode may be used to encode the specific anatomic focus, and is not necessarily identical to documentationOf/serviceEvent/code/translation used for anatomic region in the CDA header. This may be derived from *Body Part Examined (0018,0015)*, as mapped to SNOMED codes in PS3.16 Annex L, or from *Anatomic Region Sequence (0008,2218)*.

COND: The qualifier element for laterality SHALL be present if the targetSiteCode represents a paired body part and laterality is not pre-coordinated in the targetSiteCode.

10.4.7 participation - location

670 **COND:** If this template is invoked from the Comparison Study section, procedure/participation MAY be used to identify the location (provider organization) at which the Comparison Study was performed.

Figure 53: Procedure Technique template example

```

675 <procedure moodCode="EVN" classCode="PROC">
      <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.14"/>
      <id root="1.2.840.6544.33.9100653988998717.997527582345600170"/>
      <code code="RPID465"
680       displayName="MR NECK ANGIOGRAPHY"
          codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.256"
          codeSystemName="RadLex"/>
      <text><reference value="#proc"/></text>
      <effectiveTime value="20140913222400"/>
      <methodCode code="MR"
685       displayName="Magnetic Resonance"
          codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4" codeSystemName="DCM"/>

      <targetSiteCode code="45048000"
          codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
690       displayName="Neck (structure)"/>
    </targetSiteCode>
  </procedure>
  
```

695 **10.5 Quantity Measurement**

Template ID	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.14
Name	Quantity Measurement
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	A Quantity Measurement records quantitative measurements such as linear, area, volume, and numeric measurements. If based on image data, a reference to the image may be present.
Classification	CDA Entry Level
Relationships	
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial publication, derived from template originally published in DIR r1-2009, revised in Consolidated CDA r1-2011 as 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.14. This derivation includes Units of Measure specified with DICOM value set for UCUM (CID 82 Units of Measure), equivalent to C-CDA specified value set (UCUM Units of Measure (case sensitive) 2.16.840.1.113883.11.12839); addition of optional interpretationCode and actionable priority

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
---------------	------------	-------------------	------	----------------	-----------	------------	-------	---------------------

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/ Attribute	Card	Elem/ Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
QuantityMeasurement[*]		observation	1..1	SHALL				
	@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	OBS	
	@	@moodCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	EVN	
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	2.16.840.1.1 13883.10.20. 6.2.14	
	>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			
MeasurementName	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD		ConceptDomain ObservationType	
	>	text	0..1	SHOULD				
Ref	>>	reference	1..1	SHALL	URL (XML IDREF)		#contentRef	
	>	statusCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	COMPLETED	
Time	>	effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD	TS			
	>	value	1..1	SHALL				
	>@	@xsi:type	1..1	SHALL	ST	SHALL	PQ	
MeasurementValue	>@	@value	1..1	SHALL	REAL			
MeasurementUnits	>@	@unit	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL CNE	ValueSet CID 82 Units of Measure	
InterpretationCode	>	interpretationCode	0..1	MAY	CE	SHALL CNE	ValueSet Observation Interpretation 2.16.840.1.1 13883.11.78	
ActionablePriority	>>	translation	1..1	MAY	CD	MAY CWE	ValueSet CID 7035 [See interpretationCode and translation]	

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
TargetSite	>	targetSiteCode	1..1	COND	CD		ConceptDomain ObservationSite	
	>>	qualifier	0..1	COND				
	>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(272741003, SNOMED CT, "laterality")	
Laterality	>>>	value	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL CNE	ValueSet CID 244 Laterality	
	>>	qualifier	0..1	COND				
	>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(106233006, SNOMED CT, "Topographical modifier")	
TopoModifier	>>>	value	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL CNE	ValueSet CID 2 Anatomic Modifier	
Method	>	methodCode	0..1	MAY	CD		ConceptDomain Observation Method	
	>	entryRelationship	0..*	MAY				
	>@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	SPRT	
<i>SOPInstance[*]</i>	>>	<i>observation</i>	1..1	SHALL				SOP Instance Observation 1.2.840.10008.9.18
	>	<i>entryRelationship</i>	0..*	MAY				
	>@	<i>@typeCode</i>	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	SPRT	
<i>QuantityMeasurement[*]</i>	>	<i>observation</i>	1..1	SHALL				Quantity Measurement 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.14

10.5.1 text/reference and Related Narrative Block Markup

700 The Observation entry SHOULD include a text/reference element, whose **value** attribute (not to be confused with the **value** element of the Observation class) **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative in the parent section (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1). See [Section 9.1.1.1](#).

10.5.2 interpretationCode and translation for Actionable Findings

705 When a measurement is out of normal range, it may be flagged using the interpretationCode. Very abnormal values, often denoted as exceeding "panic limits", or as "actionable" or "critical findings", may have values such as (LL, ObservationInterpretation, "low alert"), (HH, ObservationInterpretation, "high alert"), or (AA, ObservationInterpretation, "abnormal alert").

710 The translation element of the interpretationCode may be used to provide a further classification as defined in a regionally- or professionally-specified value set. This template identifies an optional value set for the ACR Actionable Finding categories 1, 2, and 3, as defined by: Larson PA, et al. J Am Coll Radiol 2014; published online. DOI 10.1016/j.jacr.2013.12.016.

The narrative text associated with the actionable finding SHOULD be highlighted using styleCode Bold. See [Section 9.1.1.1](#).

715 Actionable findings that require a specific follow-up action or procedure SHOULD be referenced from a recommendation in the [Recommendation](#) section.

Communication of actionable findings SHOULD be documented in the [Communication of Actionable Findings](#) section.

10.5.3 targetSiteCode

720 Each observation needs to fully specify its site / location.

COND: If the observation site is not pre-coordinated in the observation/code, it SHALL be specified in the observation/targetSiteCode.

COND: The qualifier element for laterality SHALL be present if the targetSiteCode represents a paired body part and laterality is not pre-coordinated in the targetSiteCode.

725 **COND:** The qualifier element for topographical modifier SHALL be present if the targetSiteCode does not fully specify the observation location in sufficient detail.

Notes: Inclusion of a site name in a labeled subsection title (see section 9.8.9) does not imply a finding site for observations within that subsection. The title is not semantically part of the post-coordination, and target sites must be explicitly identified.

See example of a measurement using a topographical modifier qualifier.

730

Figure 54: Quantity measurement observation example 1

```

<text> ...
<content ID="Q21" styleCode="Bold">Calcium score (Agatston): 817 [HIGH - ACR Cat3]
</content>
... </text>
<entry>
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

```

735

```

740 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.14"/>
      <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.7044234.11652014"/>
      <code code="112058" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
            codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="Calcium score" />
      <text><reference value="#Q21"/></text>
      <statusCode code="COMPLETED"/>
      <effectiveTime value="20140913223912"/>
745 <value xsi:type="PQ" unit="[arb'U]" value="817" />
      <interpretationCode code="HH" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83"
            codeSystemName="ObservationInterpretation" displayName="High alert">
        <translation code="RID49482" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.256"
              codeSystemName="RADLEX" displayName="ACR Category 3 Actionable Finding" />
750 </interpretationCode>
      <methodCode code="112055" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
            codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="Agatston" />

      <!-- entryRelationships to SOP Instance Observations may go here -->
755 </observation>
    
```

Figure 55: Quantity measurement observation example 2

```

760 <section>
      <title>Left femoral artery</title>
      <text> ...
      <content ID="M10">Distal lumen stenosis: 75%</content>
      ... </text>
      <entry>
765 <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.14"/>
        <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.7044234.988810005"/>
        <code code="408714007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
              codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
              displayName="Vessel lumen diameter reduction" />
770 <text><reference value="#M10"/></text>
        <statusCode code="COMPLETED"/>
        <effectiveTime value="20140913223912"/>
        <value xsi:type="PQ" unit="%" value="75" />
        <targetSiteCode code="113270003"
              codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
              displayName="Left femoral artery">
775 <qualifier>
          <name code="106233006" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
                codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Topographical modifier" />
          <value code="46053002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
                codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Distal" />
780 </qualifier>
        </targetSiteCode>
      </observation>
    
```

785 **10.6 Study Act**

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.16
Name	Study Act

Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	A Study Act contains the DICOM study information that defines the characteristics of an imaging study performed on a patient. An imaging study is a collection of one or more series of medical images, presentation states, SR documents, overlays, and/or curves that are logically related for the purpose of diagnosing a patient. Each study is associated with exactly one patient. A study may include composite instances that are created by a single modality, multiple modalities, or by multiple devices of the same modality. The study information is modality-independent.
Classification	CDA Entry Level
Relationships	Used By: DICOM Object Catalog and Comparison Study
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	Open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial publication, derived from template originally published in DIR r1-2009, revised in Consolidated CDA r1-2011 as 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.6. This derivation makes Series conditional (required for Object Catalog) to support use in Comparison Study reference, and uses DICOM-20150324 Series Act subsidiary template.

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Study[*]		act	1..1	SHALL				
	@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	ACT	
	@	@moodCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	EVN	
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.1000 8.9.16	
	>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			
StudyUID	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID		Study Instance UID (0020,000D)	
	>@	@extension	0..0	SHALL NOT				
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(113014, DCM, "Study")	
Description	>	text	0..1	MAY	ED			

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Time	>	effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD	TS		<i>Study Date (0008,0020) + Study Time (0008,0030) + Timezone Offset From UTC (0008,0201)</i>	
	>	entryRelationship	1..*	COND				
	>@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	COMP	
<i>Series[*]</i>	>>	<i>act</i>						Series Act 1.2.840.10008.9.17

10.6.1 entryRelationship/act - series

COND: If this template is invoked by the DICOM Object Catalog, the entryrelationship to the Series act SHALL be present, otherwise it MAY be present.

790

Figure 56: Study act example

```

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.6"/>
  <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.114289542805"/>
  <code code="113014" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
    codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="Study"/>
  <effectiveTime value="20060823223232">
  <!-- **** Series ****-->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      ...
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
</act>

```

795

800

805

10.7 Series Act

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.17
Name	Series Act
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active

Description	A Series Act contains the DICOM series information for referenced DICOM composite objects. The series information defines the attributes that are used to group composite instances into distinct logical sets. Each series is associated with exactly one study. Series Act clinical statements are only instantiated in the DICOM Object Catalog section inside a Study Act.
Classification	CDA Entry Level
Relationships	Used By: Study Act
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial publication, derived from template originally published in DIR r1-2009, revised in Consolidated CDA r1-2011 as 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.63. This derivation uses DICOM-20150324 SOP Instance subsidiary template.

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/ Attribute	Card	Elem/ Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Series[*]		act	1..1	SHALL				
	@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	ACT	
	@	@moodCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	EVN	
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.17	
	>	id	1..1	SHALL				
SeriesUID	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID		Series Instance UID (0020,000E)	
	>@	@extension	0..0	SHALL NOT				
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(113015, DCM, "Series")	
	>>	qualifier	1..1	SHALL				
	>>>	name	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(121139, DCM, "Modality")	
Modality	>>>	value	1..1	SHALL	CD		Modality (0008,0060)	
Description	>	text	0..1	MAY	ED			

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/ Attribute	Card	Elem/ Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
Time	>	effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD	TS		Series Date (0008,0021) + Series Time (0008,0031) + Timezone Offset From UTC (0008,0201)	
	>	entryRelationship	1..*	SHALL				
	>@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	COMP	
SOPInstance[*]	>>	observation	1..1					SOP Instance Observation 1.2.840.10008.9.18

810

Figure 57: Series act example

815

820

825

830

```

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.17"/>
  <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823223142485051"/>
  <code code="113015" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
    codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="Series">
    <qualifier>
      <name code="121139" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
        codeSystemName="DCM"
        displayName="Modality" />
      <value code="CR" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
        codeSystemName="DCM"
        displayName="Computed Radiography" />
    </qualifier>
  </code>
  <!-- **** SOP Instance UID *** -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="DGIMG" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.8"/>
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</act>

```

835

10.8 SOP Instance Observation

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.18
Name	SOP Instance Observation

Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	A SOP Instance Observation contains the DICOM Service Object Pair (SOP) Instance information for referenced DICOM composite objects. The SOP Instance act class is used to reference both image and non-image DICOM instances. The text attribute contains the DICOM WADO reference.
Classification	CDA Entry Level
Relationships	
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial publication, derived from template originally published in DIR r1-2009, revised in Consolidated CDA r1-2011 as 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.8 This derivation includes Purpose of Reference value set specified with DICOM CID 7003; directly incorporates descendant templates Purpose of Reference Observation, Referenced Frames, and Boundary Observation

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
SOPInstance[*]		observation	1..1	SHALL				
	@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	DGIMG	
	@	@moodCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	EVN	
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.9.18	
SOPInstance UID	>	id	1..*	SHALL	II		<i>SOP Instance UID (0008,0018)</i>	
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD			
SOPClassUID	>@	@code	1..1	SHALL	ST		<i>SOP Class UID (0008,0016)</i>	
	>@	@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.10008.2.6.1	
	>	text	0..1	SHOULD	ED			
	>@	@mediaType	1..1	SHALL	ST	SHALL	application/dicom	

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/ Attribute	Card	Elem/ Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
WADORefere nce	>>	reference	1..1	SHALL	URL			
	>	effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD	TS		<i>Instance Creation Date (0008,0012) + Instance Creation Time (0008,0013) + Timezone Offset From UTC (0008,0201)</i>	
	>	entryRelationship	0..*	COND				
	>@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	SUBJ	
<i>SOPInstance[*]</i>	>>	<i>observation</i>	1..1	SHALL				SOP Instance Observation 1.2.840.10008.9.1 8
	>	entryRelationship	0..1	COND				
	>@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	RSON	
	>>	observation	1..1	SHALL				
	>>@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	OBS	
	>>@	@moodCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	EVN	
	>>>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(ASSERTION, ActCode [2.16.840.1.1 13883.5.4], "Assertion")	
PurposeOfRe ference	>>>	value	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL CWE DYNAMIC	ValueSet CID 7003 Diagnostic Imaging Report Purposes of Reference	
	>	entryRelationship	0..1	COND				
	>@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	COMP	
	>>	observation	1..1	SHALL				
	>>@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	ROIBND	

Business Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
	>>@	@moodCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	EVN	
	>>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(121190, DCM, "Referenced Frames")	
	>>	entryRelationship	1..1	SHALL				
	>>@	@typeCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	COMP	
	>>>	observation	1..1	SHALL				
	>>>@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	OBS	
	>>>@	@moodCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	EVN	
	>>>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHALL	(113036, DCM, "Frames for Display")	
ReferencedFrames	>>>	value	1..1	SHALL	LIST <INT>			

10.8.1 entryRelationship

COND: entryRelationship SHALL NOT be present in a SOP Instance Observation included within a DICOM Object Catalog section, and MAY be present otherwise.

840 10.8.1.1 entryRelationship/@typeCode=SUBJ (SOP Instance)

This template recursively invokes itself to allow a Presentation State SOP Instance reference to identify the target Image SOP Instances, or for a derived Image to reference its source Image, or similar linkages between instances.

Note: This is generally not required, as the DICOM SOP Instance itself identifies relationships to the relevant other SOP Instances.

845 10.8.1.2 entryRelationship/@typeCode=RSO (Purpose of Reference)

A Purpose of Reference Observation describes the purpose of the DICOM composite object reference. Appropriate codes, such as externally defined DICOM codes, may be used to specify the semantics of the purpose of reference. When this observation is absent, it implies that the reason for the reference is unknown.

850 Note: In Consolidated CDA r1.1, this was defined using a separate "Purpose of Reference Observation" template, which is included directly in this template specification.

10.8.1.3 entryRelationship/@typeCode=COMP (Referenced Frames)

855 A Referenced Frames Observation contains a list of integer values for the referenced frames of a
 DICOM multiframe image SOP instance. It identifies the frame numbers within the referenced
 SOP instance to which the reference applies. The observation identifies frames using the same
 convention as DICOM, with the first frame in the referenced object being Frame 1. A Referenced
 Frames Observation must be used if a referenced DICOM SOP instance is a multiframe image
 and the reference does not apply to all frames.

860 Note: In Consolidated CDA r1.1, this was defined using separate "Referenced Frames Observation" and "Boundary Observation"
 templates, which are included directly in this template specification.

Figure 58: SOP instance observation example with purpose of reference

```

865 <observation classCode="DGIMG" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.18"/>
    <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608232232322.3"/>
    <code code="1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1"
        codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.6.1" codeSystemName="DCMUID"
        displayName="Computed Radiography Image">
    </code>
870 <text mediaType="application/dicom">
        <reference
875 value="http://www.example.org/wado?requestType=WADO&studyUID=1.2.840.113619.2.62.994
            044785528.114289542805&seriesUID=1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.200608232231424850
            51&objectUID=1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608232232322.3&content
            Type=application/dicom"/>
            <!--reference to image 1 (PA) -->
        </text>
        <effectiveTime value="20060823223232"/>
880 <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
            <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.9"/>
                <code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4"/>
                <value xsi:type="CD" code="121112"
                    codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
                    codeSystemName="DCM"
                    displayName="Source of Measurement"/>
            </observation>
        </entryRelationship>
    </observation>
    </observation>
    
```

890

10.9 Image Quality

Template ID	1.2.840.10008.9.15
Name	Image Quality
Effective Date	2015/03/24
Version Label	DICOM-20150324
Status	Active
Description	Provides a quality assessment for the image set identified by the invoking section. By

	default unless otherwise identified, applies to the image set interpreted by the document (typically a Study). If the quality rating applies to only a subset of the Study (e.g., a Series, or a specific Image), that subset shall be identified in the invoking section.
Classification	CDA Entry Level
Relationships	Included by Imaging Procedure Description section
Context	parent node
Open/Closed	open
Revision History	DICOM-20150324: Initial version Derived from Coded Observation

Name	Nest Level	Element/Attribute	Card	Elem/Attr Conf	Data Type	Value Conf	Value	Subsidiary Template
ImageQuality		observation	1..1	SHALL				
	@	@classCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	OBS	
	@	@moodCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	EVN	
	>	templateId	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>@	@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	SHALL	1.2.840.1000 8.9.15	
	>	id	1..1	SHALL	II			
	>	code	1..1	SHALL	CD		(111050, DCM, "Image Quality Assessment")	
	>	text	0..1	SHOULD				
Ref	>>	reference	1..1	SHALL	URL (XML IDREF)		#contentRef	
	>	statusCode	1..1	SHALL	CS	SHALL	COMPLETED	
Rating	>	value	1..1	SHALL	CD	SHOULD CWE	ValueSet CID 7036 Image Quality Assessment	
	>@	@xsi:type	1..1	SHALL	ST	SHALL	CD	

10.9.1 text/reference and Related Narrative Block Markup

895

The Observation entry **SHOULD** include a text/reference element, whose **value** attribute (not to be confused with the **value** element of the Observation class) **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL**

point to its corresponding narrative in the parent section (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1). See [Section 9.1.1.1](#).

900

Figure 59: Image Quality example

905

910

915

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.15"/>
  <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608232232322.3"/>
  <code code="111050" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.6.1"
    codeSystemName="DCM"
    displayName="Image Quality Assessment"/>
  <text>
    <reference value="#Q9"/>
  </text>

  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="RID12"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.256"
    codeSystemName="RADLEX"
    displayName="Diagnostic quality"/>
</observation>
```

ANNEX A — SR DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING REPORT TO HL7 DIR TRANSFORMATION GUIDE

920

Retired. See PS3.20-2015.

Note: This Annex provided a transformation of SR documents based on TID 2000 Basic Diagnostic Imaging Report to HL7 CDA Release 2 Imaging Reports based on the HL7 Diagnostic Imaging Reports (DIR) Release 1.0 Informative specification Template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.

925

ANNEX B — IMAGING REPORTS WITH SPECIFIC SECTION CONTENT TO HL7 DIR TRANSFORMATION GUIDE

Retired. See PS3.20-2015.

Note: This Annex provided a transformation of SR documents based on TID 2006 Imaging Report With Conditional Radiation Exposure and Protection Information to HL7 CDA Release 2 Imaging Reports based on the HL7 Diagnostic Imaging Reports (DIR) Release 1.0 Informative specification Template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.

ANNEX C — SR TO CDA IMAGING REPORT TRANSFORMATION GUIDE

935 Constrained DICOM SR documents based on Imaging Report templates can be mapped to HL7
CDA Release 2 Imaging Reports based on Template 1.2.840.10008.9.1, as specified in Section
7.1. The SR report templates to which this transformation applies include:

- TID 2000 Basic Diagnostic Imaging Report
- TID 2005 Transcribed Diagnostic Imaging Report
- 940 • TID 2006 Imaging Report With Conditional Radiation Exposure and Protection
Information

SR instances based on other templates may also be able to be mapped using the transformations
in this Annex.

945 SR documents can be thought of as consisting of a document header and a document body,
corresponding to a CDA document header and body. The header includes the modules related to
the Patient, Study, Series, and Equipment Information Entities, plus the SR Document General
Module, as specified in PS3.3. The SR Document Content Module contains the content tree
(structured content) of the document body. Note, however, that DICOM SR considers the root
content item, including the coded report title, and some context-setting content items as part of
950 the document body content tree, but these constitute part of the CDA header. See Figure C-1.

C.1 Constraints

This Annex defines the transformation of an Enhanced SR SOP Instance to a CDA instance. The
following constraints apply to such SOP Instances:

- 955 • Observation Context: The mapping does not support changing the observation context for
the report as a whole from its default context, as specified in the Patient, Study, and
Document Information Entities (see PS3.3 Section C.17.5)

Note: TID 2000, 2005, and 2006 specify inclusion of TID 1001 Observation Context as Mandatory, but TID 1001 has no content if
all aspects of context are inherited, as under this constraint.

- 960 • Subject Context: The mapping does not support the subject of any of the report sections
to be a specimen (TID 1009), a device (TID 1010), or a non-human subject. Only a fetus
subject context is supported for a Findings section.
- Procedure Context: The mapping allows identification of a different procedure than the
procedure identified in the SR Study IE only as context for a Prior Procedure Descriptions
965 section.
- De-identified Documents: There is no CDA implementation guidance from HL7 for de-
identified documents, other than general rules for using the MSK null flavor (see Section
5.3.2). There is no CDA capability equivalent to the Encrypted Attributes Sequence (see
PS3.3 Section C.12.1.1.4.1) for carrying encrypted re-identification data.
- 970 • Patient Study Module: Medical or clinical characteristics of the patient specified in the
Patient Study Module are not mapped (see PS3.3 Section C.17.5)

975

- Clinical Trials: Template 1.2.840.10008.9.1 does not define attributes for clinical trials equivalent to those of the Patient, Study, and Series IEs (Clinical Trial Subject Module, Clinical Trial Study Module, Clinical Trial Series Module).
- Spatial Coordinates: The mapping does not support SCOORD observations. As CDA documents are principally for human reading, detailed ROI data is presumed to reside in the DICOM SOP Instances of the study, or in images ready for rendering with a Presentation State, not in the CDA report. Template 1.2.840.10008.9.1 does not support the CDA Region of Interest Overlay entry class (see Section 9.1.2.4).

980

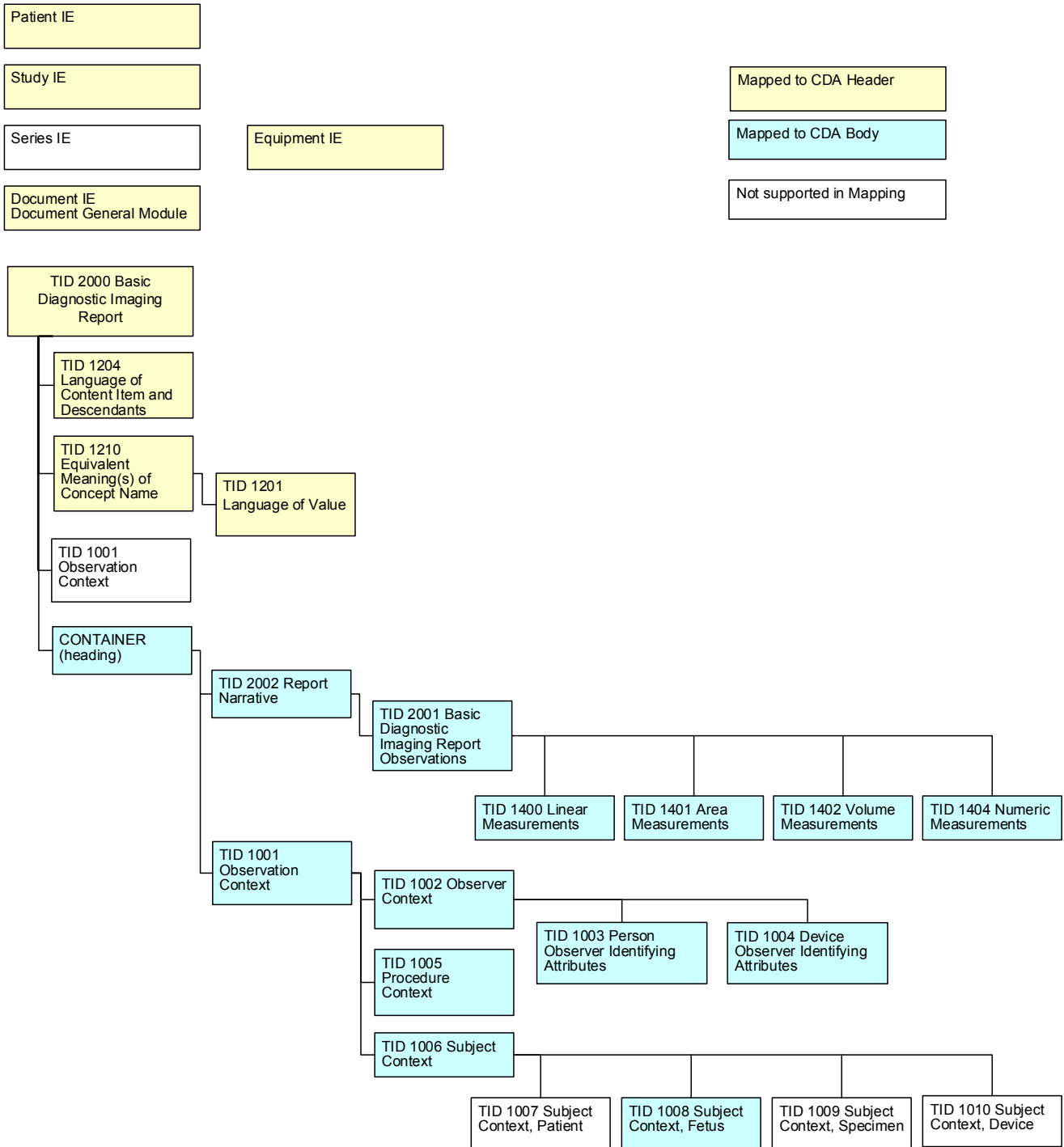


Figure C-1. TID 2000 Structure Summarized from PS 3.16, and mapping to CDA

C.2 Conventions

985 Literal values to be encoded in CDA elements are represented in the mapping tables in normal font, as a string, or as a coded value triplet:

“NI”

(codeValue, codingScheme, codeMeaning)

990 Conventions for mapping from DICOM attributes in the transformed SR are described in Section 5.2.8.

Data mapped from an SR Content Item is identified by the Concept Name of the Content Item, represented in the mapping tables as a triplet in italic font:

(codeValue, codingScheme, codeMeaning)

995 Data mapped from a specific Attribute in an SR Content Item uses the triplet to identify the Content Item, with the > character and the specific attribute name and tag:

(codeValue, codingScheme, codeMeaning) > Attribute Name (gggg,eeee)

Additional notes are withn square brackets:

[Note]

000 Mandatory CDA elements for which there is no corresponding source data in the SR SOP Instance may be coded with a nullFlavor attribute (see [Section 5.3.2](#)).

C.3 Header transformation

005 For transformation of the SR content into the CDA header, the target elements of the CDA instance are listed in Table C.3-1 by their Business Names, together with the recommended source in an SR instance. This allows the transforming application to “pull” the relevant information from the SR to populate the CDA header.

Table C.3-1 CDA Header content from SR

CDA Business Name	DICOM SR
ImagingReport: DocType	<i>Concept Name Code Sequence (0040,A043)</i> [of the root content item]
ImagingReport: ContentTemplate	
ImagingReport: DocumentID	
ImagingReport: Title	<i>(121050, DCM, "Equivalent Meaning of Concept Name") > Concept Code Sequence (0040,A168) > Code Meaning (0008,0104)</i> if present; otherwise <i>Concept Name Code Sequence (0040,A043) > Code Meaning (0008,0104)</i> [of the root content item].
ImagingReport: CreationTime	<i>Content Date (0008,0023) + Content Time</i>

	<i>(0008,0033) + Timezone Offset From UTC (0008,0201)</i>
ImagingReport: Confidentiality	
ImagingReport: LanguageCode	<i>(121049, DCM, "Language of Content Item and Descendants")</i>
ImagingReport: SetId	
ImagingReport: VersionNumber	
ImagingReport: Patient:ID	<i>Patient ID (0010,0020)</i>
ImagingReport: Patient:IDIssuer	<i>Issuer of Patient ID Qualifiers Sequence (0010,0024) > Universal Entity ID (0040,0032)</i>
ImagingReport: Patient:Addr	<i>Patient's Address (0010,1040)</i>
ImagingReport: Patient:Tele	<i>Patient's Telephone Numbers (0010,2154)</i>
ImagingReport: Patient:Name	<i>Patient's Name (0010,0010)</i>
ImagingReport: Patient:Gender	<i>Patient's Sex (0010,0040)</i> [Map value "O" to nullFlavor UNK]
ImagingReport: Patient:BirthTime	<i>Patient's Birth Date (0010,0030) + Patient's Birth Time (0010,0032)</i>
ImagingReport: Patient:ProviderOrgName	<i>Issuer of Patient ID (0010,0021)</i>
ImagingReport: Patient:ProviderOrgTel	
ImagingReport: Patient:ProviderOrgAddr	
ImagingReport: SigningTime	<i>Verifying Observer Sequence (0040,A073) > Verification DateTime (0040,A030) .</i>
ImagingReport: SignerID	<i>Verifying Observer Sequence (0040,A073) > Verifying Observer Identification Code Sequence (0040,A088) [code value as identifier]</i>
ImagingReport: SignerAddr	
ImagingReport: SignerTel	
ImagingReport: SignerName	<i>Verifying Observer Sequence (0040,A073) > Verifying Observer Name (0040,A075)</i>
ImagingReport: SignatureBlock	
ImagingReport: Author:AuthoringTime	<i>Content Date (0008,0023) + Content Time (0008,0033) + Timezone Offset From UTC (0008,0201)</i>
ImagingReport: Author:ID	<i>Author Observer Sequence (0040,A078) > Person Identification Code Sequence (0040,1101) [code value as identifier]</i>

ImagingReport: Author:Addr	
ImagingReport: Author:Tel	
ImagingReport: Author:Name	<i>Author Observer Sequence (0040,A078) > Person Name (0040,A123)</i>
ImagingReport: Recipient:Addr	
ImagingReport: Recipient:Tel	
ImagingReport: Recipient:Name	
ImagingReport: Recipient:Org	
ImagingReport: CustodianOrgID	<i>Custodial Organization Sequence (0040,A07C) > Institution Code Sequence (0008,0082) [code value as identifier]</i>
ImagingReport: CustodianOrgName	<i>Custodial Organization Sequence (0040,A07C) > Institution Name (0008,0080)</i>
ImagingReport: CustodianOrgAddr	
ImagingReport: CustodianOrgTel	
ImagingReport: EncounterID	<i>Admission Id (0038,0010)</i>
ImagingReport: EncounterIDIssuer	<i>Issuer of Admission ID Sequence (0038;0014) > Universal Entity ID (0040,0032)</i>
ImagingReport: EncounterTime	
ImagingReport: HealthcareFacilityName	
ImagingReport: HealthcareFacilityAddress	<i>Institution Address (0008,0081)</i>
ImagingReport:HealthcareProviderOrganizationName	<i>Institution Name (0008,0080)</i>
ImagingReport:AttendingPhysicianName	<i>Physician(s) of Record (0008,1048)</i>
ImagingReport:OrderPlacerNumber	<i>Referenced Request Sequence (0040,A370) > Placer Order Number/Imaging Service Request (0040,2016)</i>
ImagingReport:OrderAssigningAuthority	<i>Referenced Request Sequence (0040,A370) > Order Placer Identifier Sequence (0040,0026) > Universal Entity ID (0040,0032)</i>
ImagingReport:AccessionNumber	<i>Accession Number (0008,0050)</i>
ImagingReport:AccessionAssigningAuthority	<i>Issuer of Accession Number Sequence (0008,0051) > Universal Entity ID (0040,0032)</i>
ImagingReport:OrderedProcedureCode	<i>Referenced Request Sequence (0040,A370) > Requested Procedure Code Sequence (0032,1064)</i>
ImagingReport: OrderPriority	

ImagingReport:Study:StudyUID	<i>Study Instance UID (0020,000D)</i>
ImagingReport:Study:ProcedureCode	<i>Procedure Code Sequence (0008,1032)</i>
ImagingReport:Study:Modality	<i>(122142, DCM, "Acquisition Device Type"); or (55111-9, LN, "Current Procedure Descriptions") > (122142, DCM, "Acquisition Device Type")</i>
ImagingReport:Study:AnatomicRegionCode	<i>(123014, DCM, "Target Region") or (55111-9, LN, "Current Procedure Descriptions") > (123014, DCM, "Target Region")</i>
ImagingReport:Study:StudyTime	<i>Study Date (0008,0020) + Study Time (0008,0030) + Timezone Offset From UTC (0008,0201)</i>
ImagingReport: Performer:Type	
ImagingReport: Performer:ID	
ImagingReport: Performer:Name	
ImagingReport: ReferrerAddr	<i>Referring Physician Identification Sequence (0008,0096) > Person's Address (0040,1102)</i>
ImagingReport: ReferrerTel	<i>Referring Physician Identification Sequence (0008,0096) > Person's Telephone Numbers (0040,1103)</i>
ImagingReport: ReferrerName	<i>Referring Physician's Name (0008,0090)</i>
ImagingReport: TranscriptionistID	<i>Participant Sequence (0040,A07A) > Person Identification Code Sequence (0040,1101), [where Participation Type (0040,A080) equals "ENT" (Data Enterer); code value as identifier]</i>
ImagingReport: TranscriptionistName	<i>Participant Sequence (0040,A07A) Person Name (0040,A123) [where Participation Type (0040,A080) equals "ENT" (Data Enterer)]</i>
ImagingReport: TransformedDocumentID	<i>SOP Instance UID (0008,0018)</i>

010 ImagingReport:Study:Modality and ImagingReport:Study:AnatomicRegionCode may be mapped from attributes in the root CONTAINER, if present there as in TID 2000, or in the Current Procedure Descriptions section CONTAINER, if present there as in TID 2006.

015 C.4 Body transformation

For transformation of the body, this Sections maps the SR content items to their target CDA elements. This allows the transforming application to traverse the SR content tree and construct equivalent CDA content.

C.4.1 Section Mapping

SR TID 2000, 2005, and 2006 specify that imaging report elements are contained in sections, represented as CONTAINERS with concept name codes from CID 7001.

020

Each CONTAINER immediately subsidiary to the root CONTAINER shall be mapped to the section or subsection as specified in Table C.4-1. Note that some SR document sections are mapped to subsections under CDA Template 1.2.840.10008.9.1.

Table C.4-1 SR Section mapping to CDA

Coding Scheme Designator	Code Value	Code Meaning	Map to Template Section / Subsection
LN	11329-0	History	Clinical Information / Medical (General) History
LN	55115-0	Request	Clinical Information / Request
LN	55111-9	Current Procedure Descriptions	Imaging Procedure Description
LN	55114-3	Prior Procedure Descriptions	Comparison Study
LN	18834-2	Previous Findings	Comparison Study
LN	18782-3	Findings (Study Observation)	Findings or Findings / Fetus Findings (see C.4.1.3)
LN	59776-5	Findings	Findings or Findings / Fetus Findings (see C.4.1.3)
LN	19005-8	Impressions	Impression
LN	18783-1	Recommendations	Impression / Recommendation
LN	55110-1	Conclusions	Impression
LN	55107-7	Addendum	Addendum
LN	18785-6	Indications for Procedure	Clinical Information / Procedure Indications
LN	55108-5	Patient Presentation	Clinical Information
LN	55109-3	Complications	Imaging Procedure Description / Complications
LN	55112-7	Summary	Impression
LN	55113-5	Key Images	Impression / Key Images
LN	73569-6	Radiation Exposure and Protection Information	Imaging Procedure Description / Radiation Exposure and Protection Information
LN	55752-0	Clinical Information	Clinical Information
LN	29549-3	Medications Administered	Imaging Procedure Description / Procedural Medication
LN	73568-8	Communication of Critical Results	Impression / Communication of Actionable Findings

025

CDA Template 1.2.840.10008.9.1 requires a minimum of an Imaging Procedure Description section and an Impression section.

The section/code element shall be populated in accordance with the relevant CDA template; note that the code might not be the same as the Concept Name code of the SR section CONTAINER. The title element of each CDA section shall be populated as shown in Table C.4-2.

030

Table C.4-2 CDA Section mapping from SR

CDA Business Name	DICOM SR
<section>: Title	Concept Name Code Sequence (0040,A043) > Code Meaning (0008,0104) [of the section CONTAINER content

	item]
<section>: Text	[See C.4.2]
<section>: CodedObservation[*]	[See C.4.3.1 and C.4.3.2]
<section>: QuantityMeasurement[*]	[See C.4.3.4]
<section>: SOPInstance[*]	[See C.4.3.3]

SR allows sections to be qualified by observation context, using TID 1001 and its subsidiary templates. This capability is constrained in this mapping.

C.4.1.1 Section Observer Context

035

Observer Context (TID 1002) allows identification of a human or device author.

Table C.4-3 CDA Section author mapping from SR

CDA Business Name	DICOM SR
<section>: AuthorID	If (121005, DCM, "Observer Type")= (121007, DCM, "Device"), then (121012, DCM, "Device Observer UID") ID for human observer not represented in SR; use nullFlavor="UNK"
<section>: AuthorName	(121008, DCM, "Person Observer Name")
<section>: AuthorOrganization	(121009, DCM, "Person Observer's Organization Name")
<section>: AuthorDeviceModel	(121015, DCM, "Device Observer Model Name")
<section>: AuthorSoftware	(121013, DCM, "Device Observer Name")

C.4.1.2 Comparison Study Procedure Context

040

Procedure Context (TID 1005) allows identification of a different procedure than the procedure identified in the SR Study IE as the context for the section observations. In the transformations of this Annex, only an identified comparison procedure is supported as Procedure Context, the SR section being transformed must be either Prior Procedure Descriptions or Previous Findings, and the CDA section shall be in accordance with the Comparison Study section Template 1.2.840.10008.9.4.

045

SR Instances using TID 2006 have additional attributes of a comparison procedure specified using TID 2007, which is used in the Prior Procedure Descriptions section. The attributes of both TID 1005 and TID 2007 are source data in the Table C.4-4 mapping.

Table C.4-4 Comparison Study mapping from SR

CDA Business Name	DICOM SR
ComparisonStudy: ProcedureTechnique:	(121023, DCM, "Procedure Code")

ProcedureCode	
ComparisonStudy: ProcedureTechnique: EffectiveTime	<i>(111060, DCM, "Study Date") + (111061, DCM, "Study Time")</i>
ComparisonStudy: ProcedureTechnique: Modality	<i>(122142, DCM, "Acquisition Device Type")</i>
ComparisonStudy: ProcedureTechnique: MethodCode	
ComparisonStudy: ProcedureTechnique: TargetSite	<i>(123014, DCM, "Target Region")</i>
ComparisonStudy: ProcedureTechnique: Laterality:	
ComparisonStudy: ProcedureTechnique: Ref:	
ComparisonStudy: ProcedureTechnique: ProviderOrganization	
ComparisonStudy: Study[*]: StudyUID	<i>(121018, DCM, "Procedure Study Instance UID")</i>
ComparisonStudy: Study[*]: Description	<i>(121065, DCM, "Procedure Description"), if present, or (121023, DCM, "Procedure Code") > Code Meaning (0008,0104)</i>
ComparisonStudy: Study[*]: Time	<i>(111060, DCM, "Study Date") + (111061, DCM, "Study Time")</i>

050 C.4.1.3 Fetus Subject Context

055 The Subject Context (TID 1006) allows identification of a different subject than the patient identified in the SR Patient IE. In the transformations of this Annex, only an identified fetus subject is supported as Subject Context for a Findings section. An SR section with a fetus subject context shall be mapped to a CDA section shall be in accordance with the Fetus Findings subsection Template 1.2.840.10008.9.9. This section is subsidiary to the top level Findings section; multiple SR fetus findings sections may be mapped to separate CDA Fetus Findings subsections.

Table A.4-3 CDA Fetus subject mapping from SR

CDA Business Name	DICOM SR
Findings: FetusFindings[*]: FetusID	<i>(121030, DCM, "Subject ID") or (11951-1, LN, "Fetus ID")</i>

060 C.4.2 Section/text

DICOM SR Report Narrative (TID 2002) specifies that sections contain imaging report elements of type CODE, TEXT, IMAGE, or NUM.

065 Section/text in the CDA document contains the narrative text (attested content) of the document. Section/text shall be generated from all the Content Items subsidiary to a section CONTAINER of the SR document, such that the full meaning is conveyed in an unambiguous manner in the narrative block.

The narrative rendered from each Content Item shall be encapsulated in a <content> element of the narrative block, allowing the associated entry to reference it.

C.4.3 Content Item Mapping

070 Each Content Item immediately subsidiary to a section CONTAINER shall be mapped to the corresponding entry level template, and shall be included subsidiary to the associated CDA section or subsection. This is in addition to its rendering in the section/text narrative block.

075 Coded concepts that are encoded in the SR using with the Coding Scheme Designator “SRT” shall be mapped to the equivalent SNOMED CT code. Mappings for value sets invoked in both SR and CDA are provided in PS3.16.

C.4.3.1 Coded Observations

SR CODE Content Items shall be mapped to Coded Observation entries.

Table A.4-2 CDA Coded Observation mapping from SR CODE

CDA Business Name	DICOM SR
CodedObservation[*]: ObsName	<i>Concept Name Code Sequence (0040,A043)</i>
CodedObservation[*]: ObsValue	<i>Concept Code Sequence (0040,A168)</i>
CodedObservation[*]: Time	<i>Observation DateTime (0040,A032)</i>
CodedObservation[*]: InterpretationCode	
CodedObservation[*]: ActionableFindingCode	
CodedObservation[*]: TargetSite	<i>(G-COE3, SRT, "Finding Site")</i>
CodedObservation[*]: Laterality	<i>(G-COE3, SRT, "Finding Site") > (G-C171, SRT, "Laterality")</i>
CodedObservation[*]: TopoModifier	
CodedObservation[*]: Method	
CodedObservation[*]: SOPInstance	[See C.4.3.3]
CodedObservation[*]: QuantityMeasurement	[See C.4.3.4]
CodedObservation[*]: CodedObservation	

080 The CODE observations in TID 2002 do not specifically include finding site, laterality, and topographical modifiers, but these modifiers are not forbidden in the template, and may be present in a SR SOP Instance being transformed to CDA.

C.4.3.2 Text Observations

SR TEXT Content Items are mapped to Coded Observation entries, but the code is a nullFlavor with the text content in originalText.

085

Table C.4-3 CDA Coded Observation mapping from SR TEXT

CDA Business Name or XPath	DICOM SR
CodedObservation[*]: ObsName	<i>Concept Name Code Sequence (0040,A043)</i>
observation/value/@nullFlavor	"NI"
observation/value/originalText	<i>Text Value (0040,A160)</i>
CodedObservation[*]: Time	<i>Observation DateTime (0040,A032)</i>
CodedObservation[*]: InterpretationCode	
CodedObservation[*]: ActionableFindingCode	
CodedObservation[*]: TargetSite	
CodedObservation[*]: Laterality	
CodedObservation[*]: TopoModifier	
CodedObservation[*]: Method	
CodedObservation[*]: SOPInstance	[See C.4.3.3]
CodedObservation[*]: QuantityMeasurement	[See C.4.3.4]
CodedObservation[*]: CodedObservation	

C.4.3.3 Image Observations

SR IMAGE Content Items shall be mapped to SOP Instance Observation entries.

090

Table C.4-4 CDA SOP Instance Observation mapping from SR IMAGE

CDA Business Name	DICOM SR
SOPInstance[*]:SOPInstanceUID	<i>Referenced SOP Sequence (0008,1199) > Referenced SOP Instance UID (0008,1155)</i>
SOPInstance[*]:SOPClassUID	<i>Referenced SOP Sequence (0008,1199) > Referenced SOP Class UID (0008,1150)</i>
SOPInstance[*]:WADOReference	[WADO link constructed from image reference; also used in linkHtml in narrative block]
SOPInstance[*]:PurposeOfReference	<i>Concept Name Code Sequence (0040,A043)</i>
SOPInstance[*]:ReferencedFrames	<i>Referenced SOP Sequence (0008,1199) > Referenced</i>

	<i>Frame Number (0008,1160)</i>
--	---------------------------------

C.4.3.4 Numeric Observations

SR NUM Content Items shall be mapped to Quantity Measurement entries.

Table C.4-5 CDA Quantity Measurement mapping from SR NUM

CDA Business Name	DICOM SR
QuantityMeasurement[*]: MeasurementName	<i>Concept Name Code Sequence (0040,A043)</i>
QuantityMeasurement[*]: MeasurementValue	<i>Measured Value Sequence (0040,A300) > Numeric Value (0040,A30A)</i>
QuantityMeasurement[*]: MeasurementUnits	<i>Measured Value Sequence (0040,A300) > Measurement Units CodeSequence (0040,08EA) > Code Value (0008,0100)</i>
QuantityMeasurement[*]: Time	<i>Observation DateTime (0040,A032)</i>
QuantityMeasurement[*]: InterpretationCode	
QuantityMeasurement[*]: ActionableFindingCode	
QuantityMeasurement[*]: TargetSite	<i>(G-C0E3, SRT, "Finding Site")</i>
QuantityMeasurement[*]: Laterality	<i>(G-C0E3, SRT, "Finding Site") > (G-C171, SRT, "Laterality")</i>
QuantityMeasurement[*]: Method	<i>(G-C036, SRT, "Measurement Method")</i>
QuantityMeasurement[*]: TopoModifier	<i>(G-A1F8, SRT, "Topographical modifier")</i>
QuantityMeasurement[*]: SOPInstance	[See C.4.3.3]
QuantityMeasurement[*]: QuantityMeasurement	[See C.4.3.4]

095

The SR templates invoked for NUM measurements from TID 2000 do not specifically include finding site, laterality, and topographical modifiers, but these modifiers are not forbidden in the template, they are used in many other NUM value templates (e.g., TID 300 Measurement), and may be present in a SR SOP Instance being transformed to CDA.

100

C.4.3.5 Inferred From Image Observations

SR TID 2001 and 2002 allow Content Items to be INFERRED FROM IMAGE observations. The INFERRED FROM relationship is mapped to the entryRelationship with typeCode=SPRT, and the IMAGE observation is mapped to a CDA SOP Instance Observation entry subsidiary to its parent CDA Coded Observation or Quantity Measurement entry. This entryRelationship is shown in the Coded Observation and Quantity Measurement CDA Templates.

105

C.4.3.6 Inferred From Numeric Observations

SR TID 2001 and 2002 allow Content Items to be INFERRED FROM NUM observations. The INFERRED FROM relationship is mapped to the entryRelationship with typeCode=SPRT, and the NUM observation is mapped to CDA Quantity Measurement entry subsidiary to its parent CDA Coded Observation or Quantity Measurement entry. This entryRelationship is shown in the Coded Observation and Quantity Measurement CDA Templates.

C.4.3.7 Inferred From Spatial Coordinates Observations

SR TID 1400, 14001, 14002, and 1404 allow NUM Content Items to be INFERRED FROM SCOORD observations, which are SELECTED FROM IMAGE observations. This Annex does not specify the transformation for SCOORD observations; these would use the CDA Region Of Interest entry, which PS3.20 forbids (see [Section 9.1.2.4](#)).

C.4.4 Specific Section Content Mapping

Certain sections in a CDA Imaging Report have specific mappings from the DICOM SR header, or from specialized templates with content for particular uses.

C.4.4.1 Procedure Indications

The DICOM SR Document General Module may specify the Reason for the Requested Procedure as either free text in attribute (0040,1002), and/or as multiple coded values in attribute (0040,100A). These are mapped to the Procedure Indications subsection of the Clinical Information section of the CDA Imaging Report.

Note: Procedure indications may also be specified as SR content items in the (18785-6, LN, "Indications for Procedure") CONTAINER, which may be mapped to the CDA instance in accordance with Section C.4.3. It is an implementation decision how to handle multiple representations of indications in the SR document.

Table C.4-1 Clinical Information Procedure Indications mapping from SR

CDA Business Name	DICOM SR
ClinicalInformation: ProcedureIndications: Text	<i>Referenced Request Sequence (0040,A370) > Reason for the Requested Procedure (0040,1002)</i>
ClinicalInformation: ProcedureIndications: CodedObservation[*]: ObsName	(432678004, SNOMED, "Indication for procedure")
ClinicalInformation: ProcedureIndications: CodedObservation[*]: ObsValue	<i>Referenced Request Sequence (0040,A370) > Reason for the Requested Procedure Code Sequence (0040,100A)</i>

C.4.4.2 Current Procedure Descriptions

SR Instances using TID 2006 have a Current Procedure Descriptions section specified using TID 2007. Source data in that template and from the General Study Module is mapped into the CDA Procedure Description section.

Table C.4-2 Current Procedure Description mapping from SR

CDA Business Name	DICOM SR
ProcedureDescription: ProcedureTechnique: ProcedureCode	<i>Procedure Code Sequence (0008,1032)</i>
ProcedureDescription: ProcedureTechnique: EffectiveTime	<i>(111060, DCM, "Study Date") + (111061, DCM, "Study Time")</i>
ProcedureDescription: ProcedureTechnique: Modality	<i>(122142, DCM, "Acquisition Device Type")</i>
ProcedureDescription: ProcedureTechnique: MethodCode	
ProcedureDescription: ProcedureTechnique: TargetSite	<i>(123014, DCM, "Target Region")</i>
ProcedureDescription: ProcedureTechnique: Laterality	
ProcedureDescription: ProcedureTechnique: Ref	

135

C.4.4.3 Radiation Exposure and Protection Information

The Radiation Exposure and Protection Information section defined in SR TID 2006 is specified using TID 2008, which provides additional source data for mapping into the equivalent CDA subsection of the Imaging Procedure Description section.

140

Table C.4-3 CDA Radiation Exposure and Protection Information mapping from SR

CDA Business Name	DICOM SR
RadiationExposure: IrradiationAuthorizingID	
RadiationExposure: IrradiationAuthorizingName	<i>(113850, DCM, "Irradiation Authorizing ")</i>
RadiationExposure: SOPInstance[doseReport]	<i>(113701, DCM, "X-Ray Radiation Dose Report") [from Current Procedure Description section]</i>
RadiationExposure: CodedObservation[pregnancy]	<i>(111532, DCM, "Pregnancy Status")</i>
RadiationExposure: CodedObservation[indication]	<i>(18785-6, LN, "Indications for Procedure")</i>
RadiationExposure: CodedObservation[exposure]	<i>(113921, DCM, "Radiation Exposure")</i>
RadiationExposure: QuantityMeasurement	

RadiationExposure: RadioactivityDose	
RadiationExposure: Radiopharmaceutical	
RadiationExposure: FreeTextRadiopharmaceutical	(113922, DCM, "Radioactive Substance Administered")

The Radiation Exposure Content Item in TID 2008 uses Value Type TEXT, not NUM, and is therefore mapped to a Coded Observation entry in accordance with Section C.4.3.2.

C.4.4.4 Key Images

145

TID 2005 Transcribed Diagnostic Imaging Report specifies a section structure for the Key Images section of an SR, which allows mapping into the equivalent CDA subsection of the Impression section.

Table C.4-4 Key Image mapping from SR

CDA Business Name	DICOM SR
KeyImages: Title	"Key Images" [or equivalent in local language]
KeyImages: Text	(113012, DCM, "Key Object Description")
KeyImages: Text: GraphicRef[*]	[Reference to ObservationMedia entry]
KeyImages: Text: ExtRef[*]: URL	[WADO link constructed from image reference]
KeyImages: SOPInstance[*]	[See C.4.3.3]
KeyImages: Graphic[*]: Image	[Thumbnail constructed from referenced image]
KeyImages: Graphic[*]: MediaType	[recommended "image/jpeg"]
KeyImages: Graphic[*]: ImageURI	

150

C.5 Example

C.5.1 DICOM SR "Basic Diagnostic Imaging Report" (TID 2000)

155

The SR sample document encoding includes information on the SR document body tree depth (column 1: SR Tree Depth), nesting level for nested artifacts such as sequences and sequence items (column 2: Nesting), DICOM attribute names (column 3: Attribute), DICOM tag (column 4: Tag), the DICOM attribute value representation (Column 5: VR as specified in PS3.5), the hexadecimal value of value length (column 6: VL (hex)) and the sample document attribute values (column 7: Value).

Table A.5-1. Sample document encoding

SR Tree Depth	Nesting	Attribute	Tag	VR	VL (hex)	Value
		Instance Creation Date	(0008,0012)	DA	0008	20060827
		Instance Creation Time	(0008,0013)	TM	0006	224157
		Instance Creator UID	(0008,0014)	UI	001c	1.2.276.0.7230010.3.0.3.5.4
		SOP Class UID	(0008,0016)	UI	001e	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.22
		SOP Instance UID	(0008,0018)	UI	003c	1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608232232322.9
		Study Date	(0008,0020)	DA	0008	20060823
		Content Date	(0008,0023)	DA	0008	20060823
		Study Time	(0008,0030)	TM	0006	222400
		Content Time	(0008,0033)	TM	0006	224352
		Accession Number	(0008,0050)	SH	0008	10523475
		Issuer of Accession Number Sequence	(0008,0051)	SQ	ffffff	
	%item					
	>	Local Namespace Entity ID	(0040,0032)	UT	0008	WUH-RIS
	>	Universal Entity ID	(0040,0032)	UT	0024	1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.27
	>	Universal Entity ID Type	(0040,0033)	CS	0004	ISO
	%enditem					
	%endseq					
		Modality	(0008,0060)	CS	0002	SR
		Manufacturer	(0008,0070)	LO	000a	DicomWg20
		Referring Physician's Name	(0008,0090)	PN	0010	Smith^John^^^MD
		Procedure Code Sequence	(0008,1032)	SQ	ffffff	
	%item					
	>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	11123
	>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0008	99WUHID
	>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	000c	X-Ray Study
	%enditem					
	%endseq					
		Referenced Performed	(0008,1111)	SQ	ffffff	

SR Tree Depth	Nesting	Attribute	Tag	VR	VL (hex)	Value
		Procedure Step Sequence				
	%endseq					
		Patient's Name	(0010,0010)	PN	0008	Doe^John
		Patient ID	(0010,0020)	LO	000a	0000680029
		Issuer of Patient ID	(0010,0021)	LO	001a	World University Hospital
		Issuer of Patient ID Qualifiers Sequence	(0010,0024)	SQ	ffffff	
	%item					
	>	Universal Entity ID	(0040,0032)	UT	0024	1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.10
	>	Universal Entity ID Type	(0040,0033)	CS	0004	ISO
	%enditem					
	%endseq					
		Patient's Birth Date	(0010,0030)	DA	0008	19641128
		Patient's Sex	(0010,0040)	CS	0002	M
		Study Instance UID	(0020,000d)	UI	002e	1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.114289542805
		Series Instance UID	(0020,000e)	UI	0036	1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823223142485052
		Study ID	(0020,0010)	SH	0008	10523475
		Series Number	(0020,0011)	IS	0004	560
		Instance Number	(0020,0013)	IS	0006	07851
1		Value Type	(0040,a040)	CS	000a	CONTAINER
1		Concept Name Code Sequence	(0040,a043)	SQ	ffffff	
1	%item					
1	>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0008	18782-3
1	>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0002	LN
1	>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	000c	X-Ray Report
1	%enditem					
1	%endseq					
1		Continuity Of Content	(0040,a050)	CS	0008	SEPARATE
		Verifying Observer Sequence	(0040,a073)	SQ	ffffff	
	%item					
	>	Verifying	(0040,a027)	LO	001a	World University Hospital

SR Tree Depth	Nesting	Attribute	Tag	VR	VL (hex)	Value
		Organization				
	>	Verification DateTime	(0040,a030)	DT	000e	20060827141500
	>	Verifying Observer Name	(0040,a075)	PN	0012	Blitz^Richard^^^MD
	>	Verifying Observer Identification Code Sequence	(0040,a088)	SQ	ffffff	
	%item					
	>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0008	08150000
	>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0008	99WUHID
	>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	0016	Verifying Observer ID
	%enditem					
	%endseq					
	%enditem					
	%endseq					
		Referenced Request Sequence	(0040,a370)	SQ	ffffff	
	%item					
	>	Accession Number	(0008,0050)	SH	0008	10523475
	>	Issuer of Accession Number Sequence	(0008,0051)	SQ	ffffff	
	%item					
	>>	Local Namespace Entity ID	(0040,0032)	UT	0008	WUH-RIS
	>>	Universal Entity ID	(0040,0032)	UT	0024	1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.27
	>>	Universal Entity ID Type	(0040,0033)	CS	0004	ISO
	%enditem					
	%endseq					
	>	Referenced Study Sequence	(0008,1110)	SQ	ffffff	
	%item					
	>>	Referenced SOP Class UID	(0008,1150)	UI	001a	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1
	>>	Referenced SOP Instance UID	(0008,1155)	UI	003c	1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608232232322.3
	%enditem					

SR Tree Depth	Nesting	Attribute	Tag	VR	VL (hex)	Value
	%endseq					
	>	Study Instance UID	(0020,000d)	UI	002e	1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.114289542805
	>	Requested Procedure Description	(0032,1060)	LO	0020	CHEST TWO VIEWS, PA AND LATERAL
	>	Requested Procedure Code Sequence	(0032,1064)	SQ	ffffff	
	%item					
	>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	11123
	>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0008	99WUHID
	>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	000c	X-Ray Study
	%enditem					
	%endseq					
	>	Order Placer Identifier Sequence	(0040,0026)	SQ	ffffff	
	%item					
	>>	Local Namespace Entity ID	(0040,0032)	UT	0008	WUH-CPOE
	>>	Universal Entity ID	(0040,0032)	UT	0024	1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.29
	>>	Universal Entity ID Type	(0040,0033)	CS	0004	ISO
	%enditem					
	%endseq					
	>	Requested Procedure ID	(0040,1001)	SH	0006	123453
	>	Reason for the Requested Procedure	(0040,1002)	LO	0014	Suspected lung tumor
	>	Placer Order Number/Imaging Service Request	(0040,2016)	LO	0006	123451
	%enditem					
	%endseq					
		Performed Procedure Code Sequence	(0040,a372)	SQ	ffffff	
	%item					
	>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	11123
	>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0008	99WUHID

SR Tree Depth	Nesting	Attribute	Tag	VR	VL (hex)	Value
	>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	000c	X-Ray Study
	%enditem					
	%endseq					
		Current Requested Procedure Evidence Sequence	(0040,a375)	SQ	ffffff	
	%item					
	>	Referenced Series Sequence	(0008,1115)	SQ	ffffff	
	%item					
	>>	Referenced SOP Sequence	(0008,1199)	SQ	ffffff	
	%item					
	>>>	Referenced SOP Class UID	(0008,1150)	UI	001a	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1
	>>>	Referenced SOP Instance UID	(0008,1155)	UI	003c	1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608232232322.3
	%enditem					
	%item					
	>>>	Referenced SOP Class UID	(0008,1150)	UI	001a	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1
	>>>	Referenced SOP Instance UID	(0008,1155)	UI	003c	1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608232231422.3
	%enditem					
	%endseq					
	>>	Series Instance UID	(0020,000e)	UI	0036	1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823223142485051
	%enditem					
	%endseq					
	>	Study Instance UID	(0020,000d)	UI	002e	1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.114289542805
	%enditem					
	%endseq					
		Completion Flag	(0040,a491)	CS	0008	COMPLETE
		Verification Flag	(0040,a493)	CS	0008	VERIFIED
1		Content Sequence	(0040,a730)	SQ	ffffff	
1.1	%item					
1.1	>	Relationship Type	(0040,a010)	CS	0010	HAS CONCEPT MOD
1.1	>	Value Type	(0040,a040)	CS	0004	CODE

SR Tree Depth	Nesting	Attribute	Tag	VR	VL (hex)	Value
1.1	>	Concept Name Code Sequence	(0040,a043)	SQ	ffffff	
1.1	%item					
1.1	>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	122142
1.1	>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	DCM
1.1	>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	0018	Acquisition Device Type
1.1	%enditem					
1.1	%endseq					
1.1	>	Concept Code Sequence	(0040,a168)	SQ	ffffff	
1.1	%item					
1.1	>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0002	XR
1.1	>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	DCM
1.1	>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	0002	XR
1.1	%enditem					
1.1	%endseq					
1.1	%enditem					
1.2	%item					
1.2	>	Relationship Type	(0040,a010)	CS	0010	HAS CONCEPT MOD
1.2	>	Value Type	(0040,a040)	CS	0004	CODE
1.2	>	Concept Name Code Sequence	(0040,a043)	SQ	ffffff	
1.2	%item					
1.2	>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	123014
1.2	>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	DCM
1.2	>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	000e	Target Region
1.2	%enditem					
1.2	%endseq					
1.2	>	Concept Code Sequence	(0040,a168)	SQ	ffffff	
1.2	%item					
1.2	>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0008	T-D3000
1.2	>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	SRT
1.2	>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	0006	Chest
1.2	%enditem					
1.2	%endseq					
1.2	%enditem					
1.3	%item					

SR Tree Depth	Nesting	Attribute	Tag	VR	VL (hex)	Value
1.3	>	Relationship Type	(0040,a010)	CS	0010	HAS CONCEPT MOD
1.3	>	Value Type	(0040,a040)	CS	0004	CODE
1.3	>	Concept Name Code Sequence	(0040,a043)	SQ	ffffff	
1.3	%item					
1.3	>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	121049
1.3	>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	DCM
1.3	>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	0028	Language of Content Item and Descendants
1.3	%enditem					
1.3	%endseq					
1.3	>	Concept Code Sequence	(0040,a168)	SQ	ffffff	
1.3	%item					
1.3	>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	en-US
1.3	>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0008	ISO639_1
1.3	>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	000e	English (U.S.)
1.3	%enditem					
1.3	%endseq					
1.3	%enditem					
1.4	%item					
1.4	>	Relationship Type	(0040,a010)	CS	0010	HAS CONCEPT MOD
1.4	>	Value Type	(0040,a040)	CS	0004	TEXT
1.4	>	Concept Name Code Sequence	(0040,a043)	SQ	ffffff	
1.4	%item					
1.4	>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	121050
1.4	>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	DCM
1.4	>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	0022	Equivalent Meaning of Concept Name
1.4	%enditem					
1.4	%endseq					
1.4	>	Text Value	(0040,a160)	UT	001c	Chest X-Ray, PA and LAT View
1.4	%enditem					
1.5	%item					
1.5	>	Relationship Type	(0040,a010)	CS	0010	HAS OBS CONTEXT
1.5	>	Value Type	(0040,a040)	CS	0004	CODE
1.5	>	Concept Name Code Sequence	(0040,a043)	SQ	ffffff	

SR Tree Depth	Nesting	Attribute	Tag	VR	VL (hex)	Value
1.5	%item					
1.5	>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	121005
1.5	>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	DCM
1.5	>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	000e	Observer Type
1.5	%enditem					
1.5	%endseq					
1.5	>	Concept Code Sequence	(0040,a168)	SQ	ffffff	
1.5	%item					
1.5	>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	121006
1.5	>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	DCM
1.5	>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	0006	Person
1.5	%enditem					
1.5	%endseq					
1.5	%enditem					
1.6	%item					
1.6	>	Relationship Type	(0040,a010)	CS	0010	HAS OBS CONTEXT
1.6	>	Value Type	(0040,a040)	CS	0006	PNAME
1.6	>	Concept Name Code Sequence	(0040,a043)	SQ	ffffff	
1.6	%item					
1.6	>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	121008
1.6	>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	DCM
1.6	>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	0014	Person Observer Name
1.6	%enditem					
1.6	%endseq					
1.6	>	Person Name	(0040,a123)	PN	0012	Blitz^Richard^^^MD
1.6	%enditem					
1.7	%item					
1.7	>	Relationship Type	(0040,a010)	CS	0008	CONTAINS
1.7	>	Value Type	(0040,a040)	CS	000a	CONTAINER
1.7	>	Concept Name Code Sequence	(0040,a043)	SQ	ffffff	
1.7	%item					
1.7	>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	121060
1.7	>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	DCM
1.7	>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	0008	History

SR Tree Depth	Nesting	Attribute	Tag	VR	VL (hex)	Value
1.7	%enditem					
1.7	%endseq					
1.7	>	Continuity Of Content	(0040,a050)	CS	0008	SEPARATE
1.7	>	Content Sequence	(0040,a730)	SQ	ffffff	
1.7.1	%item					
1.7.1	>>	Relationship Type	(0040,a010)	CS	0008	CONTAINS
1.7.1	>>	Value Type	(0040,a040)	CS	0004	TEXT
1.7.1	>>	Concept Name Code Sequence	(0040,a043)	SQ	ffffff	
1.7.1	%item					
1.7.1	>>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	121060
1.7.1	>>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	DCM
1.7.1	>>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	0008	History
1.7.1	%enditem					
1.7.1	%endseq					
1.7.1	>>	Text Value	(0040,a160)	UT	000c	Sore throat.
1.7.1	%enditem					
1.7	%endseq					
1.7	%enditem					
1.8	%item					
1.8	>	Relationship Type	(0040,a010)	CS	0008	CONTAINS
1.8	>	Value Type	(0040,a040)	CS	000a	CONTAINER
1.8	>	Concept Name Code Sequence	(0040,a043)	SQ	ffffff	
1.8	%item					
1.8	>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	121070
1.8	>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	DCM
1.8	>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	0008	Findings
1.8	%enditem					
1.8	%endseq					
1.8	>	Continuity Of Content	(0040,a050)	CS	0008	SEPARATE
1.8	>	Content Sequence	(0040,a730)	SQ	ffffff	
1.8.1	%item					
1.8.1	>>	Relationship Type	(0040,a010)	CS	0008	CONTAINS
1.8.1	>>	Value Type	(0040,a040)	CS	0004	TEXT

SR Tree Depth	Nesting	Attribute	Tag	VR	VL (hex)	Value
1.8.1	>>	Concept Name Code Sequence	(0040,a043)	SQ	ffffff	
1.8.1	%item					
1.8.1	>>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	121071
1.8.1	>>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	DCM
1.8.1	>>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	0008	Finding
1.8.1	%enditem					
1.8.1	%endseq					
1.8.1	>>	Text Value	(0040,a160)	UT	01ae	The cardiomeastinum is within normal limits. The trachea is midline. The previously described opacity at the medial right lung base has cleared. There are no new infiltrates. There is a new round density at the left hilus, superiorly (diameter about 45mm). A CT scan is recommended for further evaluation. The pleural spaces are clear. The visualized musculoskeletal structures and the upper abdomen are stable and unremarkable.
1.8.1	>>	Content Sequence	(0040,a730)	SQ	ffffff	
1.8.1.1	%item					
1.8.1.1	>>>	Relationship Type	(0040,a010)	CS	000e	INFERRED FROM
1.8.1.1	>>>	Observation DateTime	(0040,a032)	DT	000e	20060823223912
1.8.1.1	>>>	Value Type	(0040,a040)	CS	0004	NUM
1.8.1.1	>>>	Concept Name Code Sequence	(0040,a043)	SQ	ffffff	
1.8.1.1	%item					
1.8.1.1	>>>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0008	M-02550
1.8.1.1	>>>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	SRT
1.8.1.1	>>>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	0008	Diameter
1.8.1.1	%enditem					
1.8.1.1	%endseq					
1.8.1.1	>>>	Measured Value Sequence	(0040,a300)	SQ	ffffff	
1.8.1.1	%item					
1.8.1.1	>>>>	Measurement Units Code Sequence	(0040,08ea)	SQ	ffffff	
1.8.1.1	%item					
1.8.1.1	>>>>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0002	mm
1.8.1.1	>>>>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	UCUM
1.8.1.1	>>>>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	0002	mm
1.8.1.1	%enditem					

SR Tree Depth	Nesting	Attribute	Tag	VR	VL (hex)	Value
1.8.1.1	%endseq					
1.8.1.1	>>>>	Numeric Value	(0040,a30a)	DS	0002	45
1.8.1.1	%enditem					
1.8.1.1	%endseq					
1.8.1.1	>>>	Content Sequence	(0040,a730)	SQ	ffffff	
1.8.1.1.1	%item					
1.8.1.1.1	>>>>	Referenced SOP Sequence	(0008,1199)	SQ	ffffff	
1.8.1.1.1	%item					
1.8.1.1.1	>>>>>	Referenced SOP Class UID	(0008,1150)	UI	001a	1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1
1.8.1.1.1	>>>>>	Referenced SOP Instance UID	(0008,1155)	UI	003c	1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608232232322.3
1.8.1.1.1	%enditem					
1.8.1.1.1	%endseq					
1.8.1.1.1	>>>>	Relationship Type	(0040,a010)	CS	000e	INFERRED FROM
1.8.1.1.1	>>>>	Value Type	(0040,a040)	CS	0006	IMAGE
1.8.1.1.1	>>>>	Concept Name Code Sequence	(0040,a043)	SQ	ffffff	
1.8.1.1.1	%item					
1.8.1.1.1	>>>>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	121112
1.8.1.1.1	>>>>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	DCM
1.8.1.1.1	>>>>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	0016	Source of Measurement
1.8.1.1.1	%enditem					
1.8.1.1.1	%endseq					
1.8.1.1.1	%enditem					
1.8.1.1	%endseq					
1.8.1.1	%enditem					
1.8.1	%endseq					
1.8.1	%enditem					
1.8	%endseq					
1.8	%enditem					
1.9	%item					
1.9	>	Relationship Type	(0040,a010)	CS	0008	CONTAINS
1.9	>	Value Type	(0040,a040)	CS	000a	CONTAINER
1.9	>	Concept Name Code Sequence	(0040,a043)	SQ	ffffff	
1.9	%item					
1.9	>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	121072

SR Tree Depth	Nesting	Attribute	Tag	VR	VL (hex)	Value
1.9	>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	DCM
1.9	>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	000c	Impressions
1.9	%enditem					
1.9	%endseq					
1.9	>	Continuity Of Content	(0040,a050)	CS	0008	SEPARATE
1.9	>	Content Sequence	(0040,a730)	SQ	ffffff	
1.9.1	%item					
1.9.1	>>	Relationship Type	(0040,a010)	CS	0008	CONTAINS
1.9.1	>>	Value Type	(0040,a040)	CS	0004	TEXT
1.9.1	>>	Concept Name Code Sequence	(0040,a043)	SQ	ffffff	
1.9.1	%item					
1.9.1	>>>	Code Value	(0008,0100)	SH	0006	121073
1.9.1	>>>	Coding Scheme Designator	(0008,0102)	SH	0004	DCM
1.9.1	>>>	Code Meaning	(0008,0104)	LO	000a	Impression
1.9.1	%enditem					
1.9.1	%endseq					
1.9.1	>>	Text Value	(0040,a160)	UT	009c	No acute cardiopulmonary process. Round density in left superior hilus, further evaluation with CT is recommended as underlying malignancy is not excluded.
1.9.1	%enditem					
1.9	%endseq					
1.9	%enditem					
1	%endseq					

160

C.5.2 Transcoded HL7 CDA Release 2 Imaging Report

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<?xml-stylesheet type="text/xsl" href="CDA-DIR.xsl"?>
165 <ClinicalDocument xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xmlns:voc="urn:hl7-org:v3/voc"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:ps3-20="urn:dicom-org:ps3-20"
xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd">
170   <realmCode code="UV" />
   <typeId root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" extension="POCD_HD000040" />
   <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.1" />
   <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.20" />
   <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.21" />
   <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.22" />
175   <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.12"
extension="20060828170821659" />

```

165

170

175

```

180 <code code="18748-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Diagnostic Imaging Report" />
<title>Chest X-Ray, PA and LAT View</title>
<effectiveTime value="20060828170821" />
<confidentialityCode code="N" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.25" />
<languageCode code="en-US" />
<recordTarget>
185   <patientRole>
      <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.10" extension="0000680029" />
      <addr nullFlavor="NI" />
      <telecom nullFlavor="NI" />
      <patient>
190         <name><given>John</given><family>Doe</family></name>
          <administrativeGenderCode codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1"
            code="M" />
          <birthTime value="19641128" />
        </patient>
      </patientRole>
195 </recordTarget>
<author>
      <time value="20060823224352" />
      <assignedAuthor>
200         <id extension="121008" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" />
          <addr nullFlavor="NI" />
          <telecom nullFlavor="NI" />
          <assignedPerson>
            <name><given>Richard</given><family>Blitz</family><suffix>MD</suffix></name>
205          </assignedPerson>
          </assignedAuthor>
        </author>
      <custodian>
210         <!-- custodian values have been added based on organizational policy (in
            this case they are not mapped from the SR sample document)-->
          <assignedCustodian>
            <representedCustodianOrganization>
              <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" />
              <name>World University Hospital</name>
              <telecom nullFlavor="NI" />
215              <addr nullFlavor="NI" />
            </representedCustodianOrganization>
          </assignedCustodian>
        </custodian>
220 <!-- legal authenticator present in sample, document is VERIFIED -->
<legalAuthenticator>
      <time value="20060827141500" />
      <!-- verification date time (0040,A030)-->
      <signatureCode code="S" />
      <assignedEntity>
225         <id extension="08150000" root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.33" />
          <addr nullFlavor="NI" />
          <telecom nullFlavor="NI" />
          <assignedPerson>
            <name><given>Richard</given><family>Blitz</family><suffix>MD</suffix></name>
230          </assignedPerson>
          </assignedEntity>
        </legalAuthenticator>
      <!-- Mapped from Referring physicians name (0008,0090) SR sample document -->
      <participant typeCode="REF">
235         <associatedEntity classCode="PROV">
          <id nullFlavor="NI" />
          <addr nullFlavor="NI" />
          <telecom nullFlavor="NI" />

```

```

240     <associatedPerson>
        <name><given>John</given><family>Smith</family><suffix>MD</suffix></name>
    </associatedPerson>
</associatedEntity>
</participant>
<inFulfillmentOf>
245     <order>
        <id extension="123451" root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.29" />
        <ps3-20:accessionNumber extension="10523475"
            root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.27" />
    </order>
250 </inFulfillmentOf>
<documentationOf>
    <serviceEvent classCode="ACT">
        <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.114289542805" />
        <!-- study instance UID -->
255     <code code="11123" codeSystem="1.2.840.113619.2.62.5661"
        codeSystemName="99WUHID" displayName="X-Ray Study" />
        <translation code="XR" displayName="XR"
            codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4" codeSystemName="DCM"/>
        <translation code="51185008" displayName="Chest"
260     codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>
        <!-- anatomy code mapped from old style SNOMED in SR to new -->
    </code>
    </code>
    <effectiveTime><low value="20060823222400" /></effectiveTime>
265 </serviceEvent>
</documentationOf>
<!-- transformation of a DICOM SR -->
<relatedDocument typeCode="XFRM">
    <parentDocument>
270     <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608232232322.9" />
        <!-- SOP Instance UID (0008,0018) of SR sample document-->
    </parentDocument>
</relatedDocument>
<component>
275     <structuredBody>
        <component>
            <!--
*****
280     Clinical Information Section
*****
            -->
            <section>
                <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.2" />
                <code code="55752-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
285     codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Clinical Information" />
                <title>Clinical Information</title>
            </component>
            <!--
*****
290     Procedure Indications Subsection
*****
            Section text mapped from "Reason
            for the Requested Procedure" (0040,1002) within the Referenced
            Request Sequence (0040,A370) of the SR header, under
295     the assumption that the header attribute value has been displayed to,
            and accepted by, the legal authenticator.
            -->
            <section>
                <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.29"/>
300     <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.044785528.1142895426"/>

```

```

        <code code="59768-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
            codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Procedure Indications"/>
        <title>Indications for Procedure</title>
        <text>Suspected lung tumor</text>
305     </section>
        <!--
*****
                End of Procedure Indications Subsection
*****
310     -->
        </component>
        <component>
        <!--
*****
315                History Subsection
*****
        -->
        <section>
320     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.39" />
        <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.7044785528.114289875"/>
        <code code="11329-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
            codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="History General" />
        <title>History</title>
        <text>
325     <paragraph>
            <caption>History</caption>
            <content ID="Fndng1">Sore throat.</content>
        </paragraph>
330     </text>
        <entry>
            <!-- History report element (TEXT) -->
            <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.12" />
335     <code code="121060" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
                    codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="History" />
                <value xsi:type="ED">
                    <reference value="#Fndng1" />
                </value>
            </observation>
340     </entry>
        </section>
        <!--
*****
                End of History Subsection
*****
345     -->
        </component>
        <!--
*****
350                End of Clinical Information Section
*****
        -->
        </component>
355     <component>
        <!--
*****
                Imaging Procedure Description Section
*****
360     -->
        <section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
            <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.3" />

```

```

365     <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.9940434234785528.11428954534542805"/>
     <code code="55111-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
       codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Current Imaging Procedure Description" />
     <title>Imaging Procedure Description</title>
     <text> </text>
     <entry>
370       <procedure moodCode="EVN" classCode="PROC">
         <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.14"/>
         <id root="1.2.840.6544.33.9100653988998717.997527582345600170"/>
         <code code="11123" displayName="X-Ray Study"
           codeSystem="1.2.840.113619.2.62.5661" codeSystemName="99WUHID"/>
375         <effectiveTime value="20060823222400"/>
         <methodCode code="XR" displayName="XR"
           codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4" codeSystemName="DCM"/>
         <targetSiteCode code="51185008" displayName="Chest"
           codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>
       </procedure>
     </entry>
380   </component>
   <!--
*****
385   DICOM Object Catalog Subection
*****
   -->
   <section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.1.1" />
390     <code code="121181" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
       codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="DICOM Object Catalog" />
     <entry>
       <!--
395   *****
       Study
       *****
       -->
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.6" />
400         <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.114289542805" />
         <code code="113014" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
           codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="Study" />
         <!--
405   *****
           Series (Parent SR Document)
           *****
           -->
           <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
             <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
410               <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823222132232023" />
               <code code="113015" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
                 codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="Series">
                 <qualifier>
415                   <name code="121139" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
                     codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="Modality"></name>
                   <value code="CR" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
                     codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="SR Document"></value>
                 </qualifier>
               </code>
             <!--
420   *****
               SopInstance UID
               *****
               -->
               <!-- Reference to SR Document -->

```



```

425         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
           <observation classCode="DGIMG" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.8" />
             <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608242334312.3"
430 />
           <code code="1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.22"
             codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.6.1" codeSystemName="DCMUID"
             displayName="Enhanced SR"></code>
           <text mediaType="application/dicom">
             <reference value="http://www.example.org/wado?requestType=WADO
435 &studyUID=1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.114289542805
&seriesUID=1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823222132232023
&objectUID=1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608232232322.9
&contentType=application/dicom" />
             <!--reference to image 1 (PA) -->
440           </text>
           <effectiveTime value="20060823223232" />
         </observation>
       </entryRelationship>
     </act>
445   </entryRelationship>
   <!--
*****
       Series (CR Images)
*****
450   -->
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823223142485051" />
455         <code code="113015" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
           codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="Series">
           <qualifier>
             <name code="121139" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
               codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="Modality"></name>
460             <value code="CR" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
               codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="Computed Radiography">
             </value>
           </qualifier>
         </code>
465         <!--
*****
           SopInstance UID
*****
           -->
         <!-- 2 References (chest PA and LAT) -->
470         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
           <observation classCode="DGIMG" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.8" />
             <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608232232322.3"
475 />
           <code code="1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1"
             codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.6.1" codeSystemName="DCMUID"
             displayName="Computed Radiography Image Storage"></code>
           <text mediaType="application/dicom">
             <reference value="http://www.example.org/wado?requestType=WADO
480 &studyUID=1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.114289542805
&seriesUID=1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823223142485051
&objectUID=1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608232232322.3
&contentType=application/dicom" />
             <!--reference to image 1 (PA) -->
485           </text>
           <effectiveTime value="20060823223232" />

```

```

        </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
      <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
490       <observation classCode="DGIMG" moodCode="EVN">
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.8" />
          <id root="1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608232231422.3"
/>

          <code code="1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1"
495         codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.6.1" codeSystemName="DCMUID"
          displayName="Computed Radiography Image Storage"></code>
          <text mediaType="application/dicom">
              <reference value="http://www.example.org/wado?requestType=WADO
500      &seriesUID=1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823223142485051
&objectUID=1.2.840.113619.2.62.994044785528.20060823.200608232231422.3
&contentType=application/dicom" />
              <!--reference to image 2 (LAT) -->
          </text>
          <effectiveTime value="20060823223142" />
505       </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
510  </act>
  </entry>
</section>
<!--
515 *****
      End of DICOM Object Catalog Subsection
*****
      -->
    </component>
  </section>
520  <!--
*****
      End of Imaging Procedure Description Section
*****
      -->
525  </component>
  <component>
    <!--
*****
530 *****
      Findings Section
*****
      -->
    <section>
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.1.2" />
      <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.9940434234785528.114289545000804445"/>
535      <code code="59776-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Findings" />
      <title>Findings</title>
      <text>
        <paragraph>
540          <caption>Finding</caption>
          <content ID="Fndng2">The cardiomediastinum is within normal
          limits. The trachea is midline. The previously described opacity
          at the medial right lung base has cleared. There are no new
          infiltrates. There is a new round density at the left hilus,
545          superiorly (diameter about 45mm). A CT scan is recommended for
          further evaluation. The pleural spaces are clear. The visualized
          musculoskeletal structures and the upper abdomen are stable and
          unremarkable.</content>

```



```

        <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
          <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
            <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.9" />
615      <code code="ASSERTION"
            codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />
            <value xsi:type="CD" code="121112"
            codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
            codeSystemName="DCM"
            displayName="Source of Measurement">
620      <originalText>
              <reference value="#SrceOfMeas2" />
            </originalText>
          </value>
        </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
630 </entry>
</section>
<!--
635 *****
                End of Findings Section
*****
-->
</component>
<component>
640 <!--
*****
                Impressions Section
*****
645 -->
<section>
  <templateId root="1.2.840.10008.9.5" />
  <id root="1.2.840.10213.2.62.9940434234785528.114289545345927752"/>
  <code code="19005-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
650  codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Impressions" />
  <title>Impressions</title>
  <text>
    <paragraph>
      <caption>Impression</caption>
655      <content ID="Fndng3">No acute cardiopulmonary process. Round
        density in left superior hilus, further evaluation with CT is
        recommended as underlying malignancy is not excluded.</content>
    </paragraph>
  </text>
  <entry>
660    <!-- Impression report element (TEXT) -->
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- Text Observation -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.6.2.12" />
665      <code code="121073" codeSystem="1.2.840.10008.2.16.4"
        codeSystemName="DCM" displayName="Impression" />
      <value xsi:type="ED">
        <reference value="#Fndng3" />
      </value>
    </observation>
  </entry>
670 </section>
<!--

```

End of Impressions Section

675

-->

</component>

</structuredBody>

</component>

680

</ClinicalDocument>

PS3.1 – Introduction and Overview

Amend PS3.1 references to PS3.20 as follows

6.1 Document Structure

685

...

- PS3.20: ~~Transformation of DICOM to and from HL7 Standards~~ **Imaging Reports using HL7 Clinical Document Architecture**

...

6.20 PS3.20: Imaging Reports using HL7 Clinical Document Architecture

690

PS3.20 of the DICOM Standard specifies templates for the encoding of imaging reports using the HL7 Clinical Document Architecture Release 2 (CDA R2, or simply CDA) Standard. Within this scope are clinical procedure reports for specialties that use imaging for screening, diagnostic, or therapeutic purposes.

695

PS3.20 constitutes an implementation guide for CDA, and is harmonized with the approach to standardized templates for CDA implementation guides developed by HL7. It also provides Business Names for data elements that link data in user terminology, e.g., collected by a report authoring application, to specific CDA encoded elements.

700

As an implementation guide for imaging reports, particular attention is given to the use and reference of data collected in imaging procedures as explicit evidence within reports. This data includes images, waveforms, measurements, annotations, and other analytic results managed as DICOM SOP Instances. Specifically, this Part includes a specification for transformation into CDA documents of DICOM Structured Report instances that represent imaging reports.

705

PS3.2 – Conformance

Modify PS3.2 references to PS3.20 as follows

7.7 Transformation of DICOM SR to CDA

DICOM specifies the transformation of DICOM SR objects to CDA documents in PS3.20.

710

This transformation is unidirectional (DICOM SR to HL7 CDA). Conformance statements shall at a minimum state conformance to the top level templates used **for the SR document and the CDA document.**

...

A.6 Transformation of DICOM to CDA

715

The supported SR objects and corresponding template identifiers shall be described. The release version and template identifier of the generated valid CDA documents shall be documented. **The transformation process may be described by reference to a specific Annex of PS3.20.**

PS3.6 – Data Dictionary

Add the following content to PS3.6

720

ANNEX A — REGISTRY OF DICOM UNIQUE IDENTIFIERS (UIDS) (NORMATIVE)

Table A-3. Context Group UID Values

Context UID	Context Identifier	Context Group Name
...		
1.2.840.10008.6.1.1026	7035	Actionable Finding Classification
1.2.840.10008.6.1.1027	7036	Image Quality Assessment
1.2.840.10008.6.1.1028	10050	Summary Radiation Exposure Quantities

725

Table A-4. Template UID Values

UID Value	UID Name	UID Type	Part
1.2.840.10008.9.1	Imaging Report	Document TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.2	Clinical Information	Section TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.3	Imaging Procedure Description	Section TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.4	Comparison Study	Section TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.5	Impression	Section TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.6	Addendum	Section TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.7	Request	Section TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.8	Radiation Exposure and Protection Information	Section TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.9	Fetus Findings	Section TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.10	Labeled Subsection	Section TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.11	Communication of Actionable Findings	Section TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.12	Study Recommendation	Section TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.13	Procedural Medication	Entry TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.14	Imaging Procedure Technique	Entry TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.15	Image Quality	Entry TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.16	Study Act	Entry TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.17	Series Act	Entry TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.18	SOP Instance Observation	Entry TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.19	Section Text	Element Set TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.20	General Header Elements	Element Set TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.21	Imaging Header Elements	Element Set TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.22	Parent Document Header Elements	Element Set TemplateID	PS3.20
1.2.840.10008.9.23	General Section Entries	Element Set TemplateID	PS3.20

PS3.16 - Content Mapping Resource

Amend PS3.16 as follows

730

8. CODING SCHEMES

Table 8-1 lists the coding schemes (and their designators) defined for use in DICOM; **Table 8-2 lists the HL7v3 coding schemes referenced for use in DICOM.** ...

Table 8-1. Coding Schemes

Coding Scheme Designator	Coding Scheme UID	Description
...		
RFC3066	2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	RFC 3066, Tags for the Identification of Languages, Internet Engineering Task Force Note HL7 uses "IETF3066" for the symbolic name. RFC3066 has been superseded by RFC4646.
<u>IETF4646</u>		RFC 4646, Tags for Identifying Languages, The Internet Society (2005)

735

Table 8-2. HL7v3 Coding Schemes

Coding Scheme Designator	Coding Scheme UID	Description
<u>ActCode</u>	<u>2.16.840.1.113883.5.4</u>	
<u>ActPriority</u>	<u>2.16.840.1.113883.5.7</u>	
<u>AdministrativeGender</u>	<u>2.16.840.1.113883.5.1</u>	
<u>mediaType</u>	<u>2.16.840.1.113883.5.79</u>	<u>RFC2046</u>
<u>NullFlavor</u>	<u>2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008</u>	
<u>ObservationInterpretation</u>	<u>2.16.840.1.113883.5.83</u>	
<u>Confidentiality</u>	<u>2.16.840.1.113883.5.25</u>	
<u>ParticipationType</u>	<u>2.16.840.1.113883.5.90</u>	

ANNEX A — STRUCTURED REPORTING TEMPLATES (NORMATIVE)

740

TID 2000 Basic Diagnostic Imaging Report

Basic report template for general diagnostic imaging interpretation reports.

Can only be instantiated at the root node and cannot be included in other templates.

745

Type: Non-Extensible
Order: Significant
Root: Yes

Table TID 2000. Basic Diagnostic Imaging Report

	NL	Rel with Parent	VT	Concept Name	VM	Req Type	Condition	Value Set Constraint
1			CONTAINER	BCID 7000 "Diagnostic Imaging Report Document Titles"	1	M		Root node
2	>	HAS CONCEPT MOD	CODE	EV (121058, DCM, "Procedure reported")	1-n	U		
<u>3</u>	>	<u>HAS CONCEPT MOD</u>	<u>CODE</u>	<u>EV (122142, DCM, "Acquisition Device Type")</u>	<u>1-n</u>	<u>U</u>		DCID 29 "Acquisition Modality"
4	>	<u>HAS CONCEPT MOD</u>	<u>CODE</u>	<u>EV (123014, DCM, "Target Region")</u>	<u>1-n</u>	<u>U</u>		
<u>35</u>	>	HAS CONCEPT MOD	INCLUDE	DTID 1204 "Language of Content Item and Descendants"	1	M		
<u>46</u>	>	HAS CONCEPT MOD	INCLUDE	DTID 1210 "Equivalent Meaning(s) of Concept Name"	1-n	U		
<u>57</u>	>	HAS OBS CONTEXT	INCLUDE	DTID 1001 "Observation Context"	1	M		
<u>68</u>	>	CONTAINS	CONTAINER	BCID 7001 "Diagnostic Imaging Report Headings"	1-n	U		
<u>79</u>	>>	HAS OBS CONTEXT	INCLUDE	DTID 1001 "Observation Context"	1	U		
<u>810</u>	>>		INCLUDE	DTID 2002 "Report Narrative"	1	M		

750

No content items other than those defined in Observation Context TID 1001 "Observation Context" may be the target of a HAS OBS CONTEXT relationship when TID 2000 "Basic Diagnostic Imaging Report" is invoked.

Content Item Descriptions

<p>Rows 2, 3, 4</p>	<p>The content of rows 2, 3, and 4 shall not be inconsistent with the meaning of the report title of row 1. If the report title does not include the concepts of the procedure type, modality, or target site (e.g., the generic “Diagnostic Imaging Report”), these rows may provide post-coordination of those concepts. If the report title does include such concepts (e.g., “CT Head Report”), they may be encoded duplicatively to support report categorization and search.</p>
----------------------------	---

TID 2005 Transcribed Diagnostic Imaging Report

755 Basic report template for general diagnostic imaging interpretation reports produced in a dictation/transcription workflow. SR documents encoded using this template are intended to be transformable to HL7 Clinical Document Architecture format (see Section X.3 “Transcribed Diagnostic Imaging CDA Instance Content” in PS3.17, and Annexes in PS3.20).

This template can be instantiated only at the root node, and cannot be included in other templates.

760 Observation Context shall be inherited from outside the SR Content tree, and shall not be changed within the Content tree. To satisfy the requirement that Observer Context is inherited, either or both the Author Observer Sequence (0040,A078) or the Verifying Observer Sequence (0040,A073) from the SR Document Module must be present in the SOP Instance.

Note

See Section C.17.5 “Observation Context Encoding” in PS3.3.

765 **Type:** Non-Extensible
Order: Significant
Root: Yes

Table TID 2005. Transcribed Diagnostic Imaging Report

	NL	Rel with Parent	VT	Concept Name	VM	Req Type	Condition	Value Set Constraint
1			CONTAINER	BCID 7000 “Diagnostic Imaging Report Document Titles”	1	M		Root node
<u>2</u>	>	<u>HAS CONCEPT MOD</u>	<u>CODE</u>	EV (121058, DCM, “Procedure reported”)	1-n	<u>U</u>		
<u>3</u>	>	<u>HAS CONCEPT MOD</u>	<u>CODE</u>	EV (122142, DCM, “Acquisition Device Type”)	1-n	<u>U</u>		DCID 29 “Acquisition Modality”
<u>4</u>	>	<u>HAS CONCEPT MOD</u>	<u>CODE</u>	EV (123014, DCM, “Target Region”)	1-n	<u>U</u>		
<u>25</u>	>	HAS CONCEPT MOD	CODE	EV (121049, DCM, “Language of Content Item and Descendants”)	1	M		DCID 5000 “Languages”
<u>36</u>	>	CONTAINS	CONTAINER	BCID 7001 “Diagnostic Imaging Report Headings”	1-n	M		
<u>47</u>	>>	CONTAINS	TEXT	BCID 7002 “Diagnostic Imaging Report Elements”	1	U		

	NL	Rel with Parent	VT	Concept Name	VM	Req Type	Condition	Value Set Constraint
58	>	CONTAINS	CONTAINER	EV (55113-5, LN, "Key Images")	1-n	U		
69	>>	CONTAINS	TEXT	EV (113012, DCM, "Key Object Description")	1	U		
710	>>	CONTAINS	IMAGE	Purpose of Reference is not used	1-n	M		

Content Item Descriptions

770

Rows 2, 3, 4	The content of rows 2, 3, and 4 shall not be inconsistent with the meaning of the report title of row 1. If the report title does not include the concepts of the procedure type, modality, or target site (e.g., the generic "Diagnostic Imaging Report"), these rows may provide post-coordination of those concepts. If the report title does include such concepts (e.g., "CT Head Report"), they may be encoded duplicatively to support report categorization and search.
Row 36	CONTAINER Concept Name may be absent.
Row 710	IMAGE Concept Name shall be absent

TID 2007 Imaging Procedure Description

Contains information related to the procedure.

775

Type: Extensible
Order: Non-Significant

Table TID 2007. Imaging Procedure Description

	NL	Rel with Parent	VT	Concept Name	VM	Req Type	Condition	Value Set Constraint
1		HAS OBS CONTEXT	INCLUDE	DTID 1001 "Observation Context"	1	U		
2		CONTAINS	TEXT	EV (123014, DCM, "Target Region")	1	MC	XOR with Row 3	
3		CONTAINS	CODE	EV (123014, DCM, "Target Region")	1	MC	XOR with Row 2	DCID 4028 "Craniofacial Anatomic Regions", DCID 4030 "CT, MR and PET Anatomy Imaged", DCID 4031 "Common

	NL	Rel with Parent	VT	Concept Name	VM	Req Type	Condition	Value Set Constraint
								Anatomic Regions"
4		<u>CONTAINS</u>	<u>CODE</u>	<u>EV (122142, DCM, "Acquisition Device Type")</u>	<u>1-n</u>	<u>U</u>		<u>DCID 29 "Acquisition Modality"</u>
4		CONTAINS	TEXT	EV (121065, DCM, "Procedure Description")	1	M		
5		CONTAINS	DATE	EV (111060, DCM, "Study Date")	1	M		Shall be equal to the Study Date (0020,0020) in the General Study Module in the images to which this report applies.
6		CONTAINS	TIME	EV (111061, DCM, "Study Time")	1	U		If present, shall be equal to the Study Time (0020,0030) in the General Study Module in the images to which this report applies.
7		CONTAINS	COMPOSITE	EV (113701, DCM, "X-Ray Radiation Dose Report")	1-n	U		

780 **ANNEX B — DCMR CONTEXT GROUPS (NORMATIVE)**

Instruction to Editor: Add SNOMED CT codes to all rows of CID 11, 25, 4021, 6096, 7470, 7471, 7472

CID 11 Route of Administration

Type: Extensible
Version: 20100608

785 **Table CID 11. Route of Administration**

Coding Scheme Designator	Code Value	Code Meaning	Equivalent SNOMED CT Concept ID
SRT	G-D101	Intravenous route	<u>47625008</u>
SRT	G-D102	Intra-arterial route	<u>58100008</u>
SRT	G-D103	Intramuscular route	<u>78421000</u>
...			

CID 25 Radiopharmaceuticals

Type: Extensible
Version: 20110224

790 **Table CID 25. Radiopharmaceuticals**

Coding Scheme Designator	Code Value	Code Meaning	Equivalent SNOMED CT Concept ID
SRT	C-B1302	Carbon ¹⁴ D-xylose	<u>2942001</u>
SRT	C-B1300	Carbon ¹⁴ triolein	<u>42417005</u>
SRT	C-B1304	Choly-carbon ¹⁴ glycine	<u>70086001</u>
...			

CID 4021 PET Radiopharmaceuticals

Type: Extensible
Version: 20130207

795 **Table CID 4021. PET Radiopharmaceuticals**

Coding Scheme Designator	Code Value	Code Meaning	Equivalent SNOMED CT Concept ID
SRT	C-B1043	Acetate C ¹¹	<u>129513004</u>
SRT	C-B103C	Ammonia N ¹³	<u>129508003</u>
SRT	C-B07DB	ATSM Cu ⁶⁴	<u>422855001</u>
...			

800 **CID 6096 Pregnancy Status**

Type: Extensible
Version: 20040112

Table CID 6096. Pregnancy Status

Coding Scheme Designator	Code Value	Code Meaning	Equivalent SNOMED CT Concept ID
SRT	F-81890	not pregnant	<u>60001007</u>
SRT	F-84094	possible pregnancy	<u>102874004</u>
SRT	F-84000	patient currently pregnant	<u>77386006</u>
SRT	R-41198	Unknown	<u>261665006</u>

805

CID 7470 Linear Measurements

Type: Extensible
Version: 20050822

Table CID 7470. Linear Measurements

810

Coding Scheme Designator	Code Value	Code Meaning	Equivalent SNOMED-CT Concept ID
SRT	G-A22A	Length	<u>131193001</u>
DCM	121211	Path length	
DCM	121206	Distance	
SRT	G-A220	Width	<u>103355008</u>
SRT	G-D785	Depth	<u>131197000</u>
SRT	M-02550	Diameter	<u>81827009</u>
SRT	G-A185	Long Axis	<u>103339001</u>
SRT	G-A186	Short Axis	<u>103340004</u>
SRT	G-A193	Major Axis	<u>131187009</u>
SRT	G-A194	Minor Axis	<u>131188004</u>
SRT	G-A195	Perpendicular Axis	<u>131189007</u>
SRT	G-A196	Radius	<u>131190003</u>
SRT	G-A197	Perimeter	<u>131191004</u>
SRT	M-02560	Circumference	<u>74551000</u>
SRT	G-A198	Diameter of circumscribed circle	<u>131192006</u>
DCM	121207	Height	

CID 7471 Area Measurements

Type: Extensible

Version: 20020904

815 **Table CID 7471. Area Measurements**

Coding Scheme Designator	Code Value	Code Meaning	Equivalent SNOMED-CT Concept ID
SRT	G-A166	Area	<u>42798000</u>
SRT	G-A16A	Area of defined region	<u>131184002</u>

CID 7472 Volume Measurements820 Type: Extensible
Version: 20020904**Table CID 7472. Volume Measurements**

Coding Scheme Designator	Code Value	Code Meaning	Equivalent SNOMED-CT Concept ID
SRT	G-D705	Volume	<u>118565006</u>
DCM	121216	Volume estimated from single 2D region	
DCM	121218	Volume estimated from two non-coplanar 2D regions	
DCM	121217	Volume estimated from three or more non-coplanar 2D regions	
DCM	121222	Volume of sphere	
DCM	121221	Volume of ellipsoid	
DCM	121220	Volume of circumscribed sphere	
DCM	121219	Volume of bounding three dimensional region	

825 *Instruction to Editor: Change descriptions for CID 82, 5000, 7001***CID 82 Units of Measurement**

~~Not defined as a table of codes per se, but rather constructed from UCUM. Context Group ID 82 comprises the case-sensitive codes of UCUM. See Section 7.2.2.~~

830 Note:

1. Equivalent to the HL7 Value Set "Units of Measure case sensitive" 2.16.840.1.113883.11.12839

CID 5000 Languages835 Context Group ID 5000 comprises the language tag coding scheme of RFC ~~3066~~4646. The Coding Scheme Designator (0008,0102) shall be ~~RFC3066~~IETF4646.

Note

- 840 1. The RFC ~~3066~~4646 coding scheme is constructed from a primary subtag component encoded using the language codes of ISO 639, plus ~~two~~ codes for extensions for languages not represented in ISO 639. The code optionally includes ~~a second~~ additional subtag components, for scripts encoded using the four letter codes of ISO 15924, and for regions encoded using the two letter country codes of ISO 3166, ~~or a language code extension registered by the Internet Assigned Names Authority.~~
- 2. RFC ~~3066~~4646 may be obtained at <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc30664646.txt>. RFC ~~3066~~4646 obsoletes RFC 3066 and RFC 1766, but is forward compatible with those specifications.
- 3. ISO 639 codes may be obtained at <http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/langhome.html>.
- 845 4. The two letter country codes of ISO 3166 may be obtained at ~~<http://www.iso.ch/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-code-lists/index.html>~~ <https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#search/code/>
- 5. IANA language tag registrations may be obtained at <http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-tags> <http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry/language-subtag-registry>
- 850 6. In previous editions of the Standard, this Context Group formerly included the three letter language codes of ISO 639-2/B, using Coding Scheme Designator ISO639_2, or the language codes of RFC 3066, using Coding Scheme Designator RFC3066, and several IANA-registered language code extensions, using Coding Scheme Designator IANARFC1766. ~~RFC 3066 identifies a preference for the ISO 639-1 two letter codes to the ISO 639-2 three letter codes, and the ISO 639-2/T (terminology) subset to the ISO 639-2/B (bibliographic) subset.~~
- 855 7. In previous editions of the Standard, this Context Group provided only language identifiers, with national or regional variant identified in a separate attribute or Content Item.

CID 7001 Diagnostic Imaging Report Headings

860 **Type:** Extensible
Version: 2013080620150324

Table CID 7001. Diagnostic Imaging Report Headings

Coding Scheme Designator	Code Value	Code Meaning	Equivalent DCMR (DCM) Code
...			
LN	18782-3 <u>59776-5</u>	Findings	121070
...			

865 **Note:** In a prior version of this Context Group, the code (18782-3, LN, “Study Observation”) was specified for report heading “Findings”. This has now been replaced by (59776-5, LN, “Procedure Findings”).

Instruction to Editor: Add the following Context Groups

CID 7035 Actionable Finding Classification

870 **Type:** Extensible
Version: 20150324

Table CID 7035. Actionable Finding Classification

Coding Scheme Designator	Code Value	Code Meaning
RADLEX	RID49480	ACR Category 1 Actionable Finding
RADLEX	RID49481	ACR Category 2 Actionable Finding
RADLEX	RID49482	ACR Category 3 Actionable Finding

875

CID 7036 Image Quality Assessment

Type: Extensible
Version: 20150324

Table CID 7036. Image Quality Assessment

Coding Scheme Designator	Code Value	Code Meaning
RADLEX	RID12	Diagnostic quality
RADLEX	RID13	Limited quality
RADLEX	RID14	Non-diagnostic quality

880

CID 10050 Summary Radiation Exposure Quantities

Type: Extensible
Version: 20150324

Table CID 10050. Summary Radiation Exposure Quantities

Coding Scheme Designator	Code	Code Meaning
DCM	111636	Entrance Exposure at RP
DCM	111637	Accumulated Average Glandular Dose (mammo)
DCM	113722	Dose Area Product Total
DCM	113726	Fluoro Dose Area Product Total
DCM	113727	Acquisition Dose Area Product Total
DCM	113730	Total Fluoro Time
DCM	113731	Total Number of Radiographic Frames
DCM	113507	Administered activity

885

DCM	113813	CT Dose Length Product Total
DCM	113830	Mean CT DIvol
DCM	113839	Effective Dose

Instruction to Editor: No change to the following Context Groups

CID 29 Acquisition Modality

890 This Context Group includes codes that may be used to identify an image or waveform
 acquisition modality, as used in Attribute Modality (0008,0060) of a Modality Worklist Scheduled
 Procedure Step or a Composite SOP Instance (see PS3.3). It generally corresponds to a class of
 diagnostic equipment, or to a specific acquisition function or technique in a device. This Context
 895 Group may be used as the value set for HL7 v2 Table 0259 (see HL7 v2.6 Chapter 8 Section
 8.8.8.47).

Note

1. This Context Group is not the complete set of codes that may appear in the Attribute Modality (0008,0060); these are only the codes associated with orderable acquisition processes (not post-processing).

900 **Type:** Extensible
Version: 20121129

Table CID 29. Acquisition Modality

Coding Scheme Designator	Code Value	Code Meaning
DCM	AR	Autorefraction
DCM	BMD	Bone Mineral Densitometry
DCM	BDUS	Ultrasound Bone Densitometry
...		

905 CID 244 Laterality

Type: Non-Extensible
Version: 20030108

Table CID 244. Laterality

Coding Scheme Designator	Code Value	Code Meaning	SNOMED-CT Concept ID	UMLS Concept Unique ID
SRT	G-A100	Right	24028007	C0205090
SRT	G-A101	Left	7771000	C0205091
SRT	G-A102	Right and left	51440002	C0238767
SRT	G-A103	Unilateral	66459002	C0205092

910

CID 7003 Diagnostic Imaging Report Purposes of Reference

Type: Extensible
Version: 20100604

Table CID 7003. Diagnostic Imaging Report Purposes of Reference

915

Coding Scheme Designator	Code Value	Code Meaning
DCM	121079	Baseline
DCM	121080	Best illustration of finding
DCM	121112	Source of Measurement
DCM	121200	Illustration of ROI

ANNEX D — DICOM CONTROLLED TERMINOLOGY DEFINITIONS (NORMATIVE)

Code Value	Code Meaning	Definition	Notes
...			
121070	<i>Findings</i>		<i>Retired. Replaced by (18782-3 59776-5, LN, "Findings")</i>
...			
<u>121290</u>	<u>Patient exposure to ionizing radiation</u>	<u>Patient exposure to ionizing radiation (procedure)</u>	
<u>121291</u>	<u>Results communicated</u>	<u>The act of communicating actionable findings to a responsible receiver</u>	

ANNEX N — EXTERNALLY DEFINED VALUE SETS

This annex identifies those Value Sets defined externally to the DICOM Standard that are referenced by the Standard. These value sets are reproduced here for reference only, and might not be the current version.

925 These value sets use codes from various coding schemes or code systems, as identified in Section 8.

N.1 HL7 Value Sets

HL7 Value Sets are reproduced with the permission of HL7 International. For the current version of HL7 Value Sets, see the HL7v3 Normative Edition (930 http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=186).

Value Set Name	OID	Notes
ActPriority	2.16.840.1.113883.11.16866	
AdministrativeGender	2.16.840.1.113883.11.1	
HumanLanguages	2.16.840.1.113883.11.11526	Equivalent to CID 5000
ImageMediaType	2.16.840.1.113883.11.14839	
NullFlavor	2.16.840.1.113883.11.10609	
ObservationInterpretation	2.16.840.1.113883.11.78	
x_BasicConfidentialityKind	2.16.840.1.113883.11.16926	
x_serviceEventPerformer	2.16.840.1.113883.11.19601	

ActPriority Value Set

Value Set: ActPriority 2.16.840.1.113883.11.16866		
Code System(s): ActPriority 2.16.840.1.113883.5.7		
Code	Code System	Print Name
A	ActPriority	ASAP
CR	ActPriority	Callback results
CS	ActPriority	Callback for scheduling
CSP	ActPriority	Callback placer for scheduling
CSR	ActPriority	Contact recipient for scheduling
EL	ActPriority	Elective
EM	ActPriority	Emergency
P	ActPriority	Preoperative

PRN	ActPriority	As needed
R	ActPriority	Routine
RR	ActPriority	Rush reporting
S	ActPriority	Stat
T	ActPriority	Timing critical
UD	ActPriority	Use as directed
UR	ActPriority	Urgent

935

AdministrativeGender Value Set

Value Set: AdministrativeGender 2.16.840.1.113883.11.1		
Code System(s): AdministrativeGender 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1		
Code	Code System	Print Name
F	AdministrativeGender	Female
M	AdministrativeGender	Male
UN	AdministrativeGender	Undifferentiated

ImageMediaType Value Set

Value Set: HL7 ImageMediaType 2.16.840.1.113883.11.14839		
Code System(s): mediaType 2.16.840.1.113883.5.79		
Code	Code System	Print Name
image/g3fax	mediaType	g3fax
image/gif	mediaType	gif
image/jpeg	mediaType	jpeg
image/png	mediaType	png
image/tiff	mediaType	tiff

NullFlavor Value Set

Value Set: HL7 NullFlavor 2.16.840.1.113883.11.10609		
Code System(s): NullFlavor 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008		
Code	Code System	Print Name
NI	NullFlavor	No Information
OTH	NullFlavor	other
NINF	NullFlavor	negative infinity
PINF	NullFlavor	positive infinity
UNK	NullFlavor	unknown
ASKU	NullFlavor	asked but unknown
NAV	NullFlavor	temporarily unavailable
NASK	NullFlavor	not asked
TRC	NullFlavor	trace
MSK	NullFlavor	masked
NA	NullFlavor	not applicable
NP	NullFlavor	not present

940

ObservationInterpretation Value Set

Value Set: HL7 ObservationInterpretation 2.16.840.1.113883.11.78		
Code System(s): ObservationInterpretation 2.16.840.1.113883.5.83		
Code	Code System	Print Name
B	ObservationInterpretation	better
D	ObservationInterpretation	decreased
U	ObservationInterpretation	increased
W	ObservationInterpretation	worse
<	ObservationInterpretation	low off scale
>	ObservationInterpretation	high off scale
A	ObservationInterpretation	Abnormal
AA	ObservationInterpretation	Abnormal alert
HH	ObservationInterpretation	High alert
LL	ObservationInterpretation	Low alert
H	ObservationInterpretation	High
L	ObservationInterpretation	Low
N	ObservationInterpretation	Normal
I	ObservationInterpretation	intermediate
MS	ObservationInterpretation	moderately susceptible
R	ObservationInterpretation	resistent
S	ObservationInterpretation	susceptible
VS	ObservationInterpretation	very susceptible

x_ BasicConfidentialityKind Value Set

Value Set: x_ BasicConfidentialityKind 2.16.840.1.113883.11.16926		
Code System(s): Confidentiality 2.16.840.1.113883.5.25		
Code	Code System	Print Name
N	Confidentiality	Normal
R	Confidentiality	Restricted
V	Confidentiality	Very Restricted

945

x_serviceEventPerformer Value Set

Value Set: HL7 x_serviceEventPerformer 2.16.840.1.113883.11.19601		
Code System(s): ParticipationType 2.16.840.1.113883.5.90		
Code	Code System	Print Name
PRF	ParticipationType	Performer
PPRF	ParticipationType	Principal performer
SPRF	ParticipationType	Secondary performer

N.2 LOINC Value Sets

LOINC Value Sets are available from Regenstrief Institute, Inc. For the current version, see the LOINC web site (<http://loinc.org/oids>).

950

Value Set Name	OID	Notes
LOINC Imaging Document Codes	1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.2.5	
LOINC Y/N/NA	1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.1.163	LL2850-7

LOINC Imaging Document Codes (examples)

Value Set: LOINC Imaging Document Codes 1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.2.5		
Code System(s): LOINC 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1		
Code	Code System	Print Name
11525-3	LOINC	US Pelvis and Fetus for pregnancy
17787-3	LOINC	Thyroid Scan Study report
18744-3	LOINC	Bronchoscopy study
18746-8	LOINC	Colonoscopy study
18748-4	LOINC	Diagnostic imaging study
...		

LOINC Y/N/NA

Value Set: LOINC Y/N/NA 1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.1.163		
Code System(s): LOINC 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1		
Code	Code System	Print Name
LA33-6	LOINC	Yes
LA32-8	LOINC	No
LA4720-4	LOINC	Not Applicable